THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

A
Abbé flap /abˈe fläp/ (Robert Abbé, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928): cophonym for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full-thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a deficit in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midportion of the upper or lower lip—also lip switch operation

ab·duct /abˈdukt/ vt (1834): to draw away from the median plane—comp ADDUCT

ab·er·rant /abˈer rant/ adj (ca. 1798): 1: a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location 2: straying from the normal way

ab·fraction /abˈfrak shutn/ n (1991): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—comp ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTIRITION, and EROSION

ab·la·tion /abˈlā shutn/ n (15c): 1: separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication 2: removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABFRACTION, EROSION

ab·rade /abˈrəd/ vt (1677): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—comp ATTIRITION, EROSION

ab·ra·sion /abˈrə zhan/ n (1656): 1: the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process 2: an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—comp ATTIRITION, EROSION

1 ab·ra·sive /abˈrə ziv/ adj, -ziv·er, -ziv·est: 1: tending to abrade 2: causing irritation—ab·ra·sive·ly adv, ab·ra·sive·ness n

ab·ra·si·vit·y /abˈrə zii vitē/ n (1998): the property of a material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact

absorbed dose /abˈsərbd/ r dz, -ˈzərbd/ dəz: the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units

ab·sorp-tance /abˈsərp tans/, -ˈzərp tans/ n (ca. 1931): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it

ab·sorp·tion /abˈsərp shutn, -ˈzərp shutn/ n (1741): 1: the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine 2: in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. of RADIATION—comp ADSORPTION

absorption of radiation /abˈsərp shutn ˈə rəˈdəˈa shutn/ collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation. Each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy

ab·ut·ment /abˈərmənt/ n (1634): 1: that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage 2: a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—usage see ANGULATED A, HEALING A, DENTAL IMPLANT A, INTERMEDIATE A, ONE PIECE A, PREPARATION PIECE A, STANDARD A, TWO PIECE A.

abutment analog /abˈərmənt anəˈlōg/ n (2005): a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant. Usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant

abutment clamp /abˈərmənt klamp/ (1998): any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body

abutment driver /abˈərmənt drīvər/ n (2005): any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant

abutment healing cap /abˈərmənt hēling kæp/ n (2005): any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim usage following exposure of the dental implants superior surface

abutment post /abˈərmənt pəst/ n (2005): that component of a dental implant abutment which extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment

abutment screw /abˈərmənt skrɛ/ n (1998): that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body. See also ATTACHMENT SCREW

ac·cel·er·ant /əˈkəlzər ˈrænt/ n (1916): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)

ac·cel·era·tive·tor /əˈkəlzər əˈtər ˈtər/ n (1611): 1: a substance that speeds a chemical reaction 2: in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response

ac·cre·tion /əˌkrəˈʃən/ n (1615): 1: the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up 2: in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba

ac·cen·tric·al·ity /əˈkənˌtrəs ˈnalə tē/ n: see ECCENTRICITY

ac·cen·tric·al·i·ty /əˈkənˌtrəs ˈnalə tē/ n: see ECCENTRICITY

ac·cho·ro·mat·op·sia /əˈkəro ˈmətəˌpəsə əˈlə ˈnə/ n: monochromatism 2: a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also achromatism, total color perception deficiency

acid etched bonded splint: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT

acid etched bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acid etched fixed partial denture: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

ac·quir·al·ity /əˈkwərəl ˈnalə tē/ n: 1: to obtain as one’s own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability 2: attained with time

acquired centric: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric occlusal position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired eccentric relation /əˈkwərəd ˈekstrəˌsən ˈrələ ndərən/ any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact
acquired occlusal position: a-kwir'd a-kloo’o’ zul pa-zish’an; the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acrylic resin: aj-kr’il ke’ rz’ in; 1: pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins 2: any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by poly-merizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids

acrylic resin base: aj-kr’il ke’ rz’ in’ bá’t; a denture base made of acrylic resin

acrylic resin veneer: usually referring to fixed dental prosthesis, the veneering or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a crown or fixed dental prosthesis using acrylic resin. The intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth color to the viewable portions of the restoration

activated resin: obis: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

ac-ti-va-tor: aj-k’ti-vá’ tör; n: a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate perioral muscles

ac-ti-vate: aj-k’ti-vá’ tör; n (1998) 1: any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction. 2: a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical

acute closed lock: aj-kyú’or klóz lók; a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associate with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint

acute pain: pain having a brief and relatively severe course

adaptation: aj-dáp’ tshun; n (1610) 1: the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted 2: the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact 3: the progressive adaptive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation 4: in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

adaptation syndrome: aj-dáp’ tshun sin’ dröm; a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

adaptive occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

additive color mixture: aj’d aj-tiv kil’ ur miks’ chúr; the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illum-inated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—comp SUBTRACTION COLOR SYSTEM

ad-duct: aj-dúkt; aj- är (1836) to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line—comp ABDUCT

ad-hoc ence: aj-d’hé’ ens, en’z (1513) the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

ad-he-sion: ajd-he-zhun; n (1624) 1: the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact 2: the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally 3: a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere—comp CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE

1 ad-he-sive: ajd-he’ siv, ziv; adj (1670): sticky or tenacious 2 ad-he-sive: aj-d’hé-siv, -ziv; n (1912) 1: any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces 2: a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.

adhesive capsulitis: aj-d’hé-siv, ziv káp’ sú’ tis’ within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

adhesive failure: aj-d’hé-siv, ziv’ fál’ yur’ (1998) bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—see COHESIVE FAILURE

adhesive resin: any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemi-cals such as organophosphates, HEMA (hydroxyethyl methacrylate), or 4-META (4 methacrylethyl trimellitic anhydride); in dentistry, it describes the luting agents used with resin bonded prostheses

adiadochokinesia: aj-d’ é’ dô cho kí nê’ zha; n: inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

dipose atrophy: aj’d’ pós’ át’ ra’ -fè; reduction of fatty tissue

adjustable anterior guidance: aj-just’ ’ a bul an’ tì’ e’ or gid’ nay an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator’s movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

adjustable articulator: aj-just’ ’ a bul ár’tik ’ ya’ lá’ to’ ; an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR

adjustable axis facebow: see FACE-BOW

adjustable occlusal pivot: aj-just’ ’ a bul’ ál siv’ ort, obis: an occlusal pivot which may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)

add-justment: aj-just’ man’ t (1644) 1: the act or process of modifying physical parts 2: in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prosthesis or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient—see OCCLUSAL A.

ad-sorption: ajd-sór’ pshun, -zør’ p’ n (1822): the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—comp ABSORPTION—ad-sorp-tive adj

adult speech aid prosthesis: aj’d’tl’ spéch ad prōs-thé’ si’ ; a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis which can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fístula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency. Editor’s note: Generally this prosthesis is fabricated when no further growth is anticipated and the objective is to achieve long term use, hence, more precise materials and techniques are utilized. Occasionally such procedures are accomplished in conjunction with precision attachments in fixed dental prostheses undertaken on some or all maxillary teeth, to achieve improved esthetics—syn PROSTHETIC SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH AID, SPEECH BULB

af-ter-im-age: aj’d’ ter’ im’ í; n (1874) in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

afterloading technique: aj’d’ ter’ -ló’ ding ték’ nèk’ ; in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

aggar: aj’ gar’ , aj’ gar’ \ n (1889): a complex sulfated polymer of galac-tose units, extracted from Gelidium cartilagineum, Gracilaria

age atrophy: aj’ át’ ra’ -fè; a wasting away, the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age

gen-e-sis: aj’ jé’ n-sé; n (ca. 1879): absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLYAR AGENESIS

ag-na-thia: aj-g’ ná’ thé-á; n: a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

ag-no-sia: aj-g’ nó’ zha; n (ca. 1900): diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond
agnosia • analgesic

with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

ag-o-nist [á-g’-a-níst], n (ca. 1626) 1: in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired 2: in anatomy, a prime mover 3: in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

air abrasion: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

air-bone gap [á’r bón’ gáp], in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted through air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

airborne-particle abrasion [á’r bón’ pár’ t–kàl a-brá’ shun]; the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

air chamber: see RELIEF AREA

air conduction [á’r kon’dúk’ shun]; the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

air dose [á’r dos’]; in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

Akers clasp [á’ker klásp] [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, III., dentist]: epoxy for a one piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial dental prostheses in the early 1920s—see SUPRABULGE CLASP


ala [á’là], n, pl alae (1738): a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process—ala adj

ala nasi [á’là nás’ é]; in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flares of each nare

ala-tragus line [á’là trá’gú s lín]; a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane. The occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane—see CAMPER’S LINE

al-gi-nate [äl’jí-nát] n (ca. 1909): see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

all-ceramic restoration: see CERAMIC RESTORATION

all-dynia [äl’d dé’n’ ya], n; pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

all-lo-ge-ne-ic [äl’ ló jén’ ik], adj (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also homologous

allogenic graft: see HOMOGRAGT

all-ko-graf [äl’ kó graf’], n (1964): a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also allogenic graft and homograft

all-lo-plast [äl’ló plást'], n (1960): an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue 2: a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments which that remains

alloplastic graft [äl’ló plás’tik gráf’t]; a graft consisting of an inert material

alloplastic material [äl’ló plás’tik ma-tir’ é-äl’]; any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

al-loy [äl’ ló’], a-loi’], n (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified—see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

allloying element [äl’ló’ lín’ él’ a-men’t], (1998): metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

all-polymer prosthesis: a fixed dental prosthesis fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particular composite resin

alpha particle [á’lár fà pár’ t–kàl’]; n (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

altered cast [äl’l dèr kást’]; a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also corrected cast, modified cast

altered cast partial denture impression [äl’l dèr kást pár’ shal dèn’ cher lin-prish’ ań]; a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique employs an impression tray(s) attached to the removable dental prosthesis framework or its likeness

aluminum oxide [äl’lú-mín’ um óks’sid’]; 1: a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity 2: a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns 3: a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 um) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as well as with metal ceramic restorations

aluminous porcelain [äl’lú-mín’ us pór’ sî-lín’, pór’ -]; a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

al-ve-o-lar [äl’v’é-ól’ l’ar, adj (1799): that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

alveolar augmentation [äl’v’é-ól’ a-l’er og’ mén-ta’ shun’]; any surgical procedure employed to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

alveolar bone [äl’v’é-ól’ a-l’er bón’]; the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also dental alveolus

alveolar crest: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

alveolar mucosa [äl’v’é-ól’ a-l’er myoo’ kó’sa] the fixed mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

alveolar process [äl’v’é-ól’ a-l’er pro’sós’]; the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

alveolar reconstruction [äl’v’é-ól’ a-l’er ré’ kon-strúk’ shun’]; any surgical procedure employed to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

alveolar resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

alveolar ridge: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

al-ve-o-loc-tomy n: see OSTEOTOMY

al-ve-o-ol-plasty n: see OSTEOTOMY

al-ve-o-lus n, pl al-ve-o-li (ca. 1706); one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth’s removal

amalgam n 1: an alloy of mercury 2: dental amalgam is an alloy of mercury, silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance

am-bient [ám-bé-en’t], adj existing or present on all sides; encompassing

a-mor-phous [a-mórr’ fúss]; without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

an-al-gic-sia [än’ al-gí-s’ shà], n (ca. 1706); absence of sensitivity to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

an-al-gic-sic [än’ al-gí-sík’], adj relieving pain

an-al-gic-sic [än’ al-gí-sík’], n: an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK
analgesic blocking agent ǎn’-ěr jì’ zīk bīō’ ěng ā’ jent’ ; any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception
analgesic diagnostic block ǎn’-ěr jì’ zīk ěr jì’ ní’ tīk bīō’ ; the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source
an-a-log ǎn’-a-lōg , ǎn’-a-lōg , n (1826) 1: in dentistry, something that is analogous in part or whole to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminum, steel, or plastic 2: an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—spelled also ana-logue
an-am-ne-sis ǎn’-ām’-nē’-sēs , n , pl -ne-ses (ca. 1593) 1: a recalling to mind; a reminiscence 2: the past history of disease or injury based on the patient’s memory or recall at the time of interview and examination 3: a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient
anatomical crown ǎn’-a-tōm’ īk kroun’ ; the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cementoenamel junction—called also anatomical crown
anatomical landmark ǎn’-a-tōm’ īk lāmd’ märk’ ; a recognizable anatomical structure used as a point of reference
anatomical occlusion ǎn’-a-tōm’ īk ā-kloō’ zhuń ; an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also anatomical occlusion
anatomical teeth ǎn’-a-tōm’ īk tēth’ ; 1: artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomical forms of natural teeth 2: teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition 3: anatomical teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replica natural tooth anatomy—usage cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomical teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also anatomical teeth

anatomy ǎ-nāt’-mē ; n , pl -mies (14c) 1: a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs 2: the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts 3: separating or dividing into parts for examination—an-a-tom-ic or an-a-tom-i-cal adj

ANB angle ǎN B ěng’ gēl in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line
anchor area ǎng’ ker’ ěr ā’ ěr’ ā’ ; that area which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis
anchor component: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY
anchor element: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

ancillary prostheses: one of the three main categories of dental prostheses made by those in the field of prosthetics; any prosthesis not able to be described as either a dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis. Examples may include guides, stents, splints, conformers, carriers and the like. Most such prostheses are intended for short term or special usage

Anderson splint [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971] ; eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—called also BIPHASIC SPLINT


Andrews bridge ǎn’droō’ īs brīf’ ; the combination of a fixed dental prosthesis incorporating a bar with a removable dental prosthesis that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention

for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA


an-es-thet-ic ǎn’-ēs-thēt’ īk , adj (1846) 1: capable of producing anesthesia 2: lacking awareness or sensitivity

anesthesia dolorosa ǎn’-ēs-thēs’ ī-kā’ sō-rə-sō’ ; pain within an area or region that is anesthetic or anesthetized

1-an-es-thet-ic ǎn’-ēs-thēt’ īk , adj (1848) 1: a substance that produces anesthesia 2: something that brings relief

angle of gingival convergence ǎŋ’ ěl ī v jīn’ jāl- , jīn’ jū- ī nūr’ ī ĕn’ ; according to Schneider, the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth. It can be identified by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge in a surveyor as it contacts the height of contour 2: the angle formed by any surface of the tooth below the survey line of the height of contour, with the selected path of insertion of a prosthesis 3: the angle formed by the tooth surface below the height of contour with the vertical plane, when the occlusal surface of the tooth is oriented parallel to the horizontal plane


angle of incidence ǎŋ’ ěl ī v īn’ sī- dēn’ ; the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and a perpendicular to the object’s surface

angle of reflection ǎŋ’ ěl ī v īl- fēl’ shūn’ ; the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and a perpendicular to the object’s surface

Angle’s classification of occlusion ǎŋ’ ěl ī z’ ĕl kā’ ī ’ ēl kā’ shūn ī v jīn’ jāl’ ī n-jūr’ ī ĕn’ ; [Edward Harley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855-1930] ; eponym for a classification system of occlusion based on the interdigitation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw relationship. Class IV is no longer in use. Class I (normal occlusion or neutroclusion): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by correct interdigitation of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency. Class II (distclusion): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar. Class II can be further subdivided into two divisions. Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics the same). Class III (mesiocclusion): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar. The mandibular incisors are usually in anterior cross bite. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same). Class IV; the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (no longer used).


angular cheilitis ǎŋ’ ĭ-ler kī’-lī’tis ; inflammation of the angles of the mouth causing redness and the production of fissures—called also perleche
angulated abutment • anti-rotation

angulated abutment: movement of the tongue, often due to the position of the lingual frenum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial—called also adherent tongue, lingua frenata, and tongue-tie.

ankylosis: immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth due to injury, disease, or a surgical procedure—see BONY A., EXTRACAPSULAR A., FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A.; spelled also ankyloplasty.

angulated (1580) 1: to heat a material, such as metal or glass, followed by controlled cooling to remove internal stresses and create a desired degree of toughness, temper, or softness to a material 2: to heat a material, such as gold foil, to volatilize and drive off impurities from its surface, thus increasing its cohesive properties. This process is termed degassing 3: to homogenize an amalgam alloy by heating in an oven.

anterior nasal spine: a structural feature of some endosteal dental implant components that prevents relative motion without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillomandibular relationships; also used for deprogramming—see also deprogrammer.

anterior open bite (1969) 1: the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth.

anterior open occlusal relationship: the fabrication of a relationship guide table that promotes the establishment of vertical separation. The anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships—see also ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE.

anterior open occlusal relationship: the forward or ventral position of the posterior teeth.

anterocanine relationship: the forward or ventral position of the contact area on the articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The ante-
articulation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s).

an-pathic: a condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact. See OPEN BITE; OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP.

aperture: a hole opening or open space; a hole.

ap-expansion: a ring of fibrocartilage that separates the articular surfaces of a joint.

aptopia: a disease or loss of the power of expression.

arthrological: pertaining to the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial representatives; used to locate and mark occlusal contacts.

arthrology: a science of a joint or articulation.

articular capsule: a mechanical device with a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane—usually parallel to the occlusal plane; a mechanical device with a marking point attached to one jaw and a graph plate or tracing plane attached to the other jaw. It is used to record the direction and range of movements of the mandible—see GOTHIC ARCH TRACER.

arrow point: a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane—usually parallel to the occlusal plane.

aspiration: the process of clearing or being cleared.

asympathetic: a contraction of the words “ARTICULATOR” and “CONDYLE,” used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member.

arthrological: pertaining to the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial representatives; used to locate and mark occlusal contacts.

articular cartilage: the articular cartilage of a joint.

articulation: the process of clearly or being clearly spoken.

articulator: a device that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion; these instru...
articular • autopolymer

ments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments—see SEMI-ADJUST-
ABLE A. Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept three
dimensional dynamic registrations; these instruments allow for or-
ientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simula-
tion of mandibular movements—see FULLY ADJUSTABLE A.,
FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC A.

ar-ti-fact [ər’ti-fækt] (1821) 1: any characteristic product of human
activity, i.e., any hand-made object that could represent a particular
culture or stage in its technologic development 2: a product of an
artificial character due to extraneous agency—used in medicine to
signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural due to
imperfect materials or techniques

artificial crown [ər’ti-ʃən] 1: a metal, plastic, or ceramic resto-
ration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal sur-
face or incisal edge of a tooth

artificial denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

artificial stone: see DENTAL STONE

asep-sis [ə-sep’sis, ə-] n (1892) 1: free from infection 2: the prevention
of contact with microorganisms

aseptic [ə-sep’tik, ə-] adj (ca 1859): free of infection or septic mate-
rial; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—asep-ti-cal-ly
adv

asym-met-ri-cal [ə-sĭ-mĕt’rĭ-kāl] adj (1690): characterized by or per-
taining to asymmetry

asym-met-ry [ə-sĭ-mĕt’rĭ] n (1690): absence or lack of symmetry or
balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite
sides of the body

asymmetry of movement [ə-stĭm’t-rĭ-mĕnt], n (1690): the condition
observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component
on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

asymmetry of the mandible [ə-sĭ-mĕt’rĭ-mĕnt ıv măn’-dĭ-bl] the condi-
tion that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are
not mirror images of one another

atrophic fracture [ə-trôf ’lek’trik cher’ti] spontaneous fracture due to at-
trophy

at-ro-phy [ə’trō-fĭ] n, pl -phies (1601) 1: a wasting away 2: a diminu-
tion in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part—at-ro-phic adj—
atro-phy vb—see ADIPOSE A., AGE A., BONE A., DISUSE A.,
MUSCULAR A., POSTMENOPAUSAL A., SENILE A.

attached gingiva [ə-təd ’gin-i-və] the portion of the gingiva
that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the under-
lying periosteum, bone, and tooth

attachment [ə-tăch’mĕnt], n (15c) 1: a mechanical device for the fixa-
tion, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis: 2 a retainer con-
sisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former
(the female [matrix] component) is usually contained within the
normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth
and the latter (the male [patrix] component) is attached to a pon-
tic or the denture framework—see FRICATION A., INTERNAL A.,
KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A.,
SLOTTED A.

attachment apparatus [ə-tăch’mĕnt āp’-ə-ră tŭs, -ră tŭs] in peri-
dontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodon-
tal ligament and alveolar bone

attachment screw (1998): any component used to secure a fixed den-
tal prosthesis to the dental implant abutment(s). See also ABUTMENT SCREW

attenuation of radiation [ə-t’ni-shən] 1: the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorp-
tion of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the
average beam energy

attrition [ə-trîsh’on] n (14c) 1: the act of wearing or grinding down by
friction 2: the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or par-
afuction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—comp ABRASION, EROSION

atyypical facial pain [ə-tīp’-l-kul’ făsh’ul pān] a painful syndrome char-
acterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of
pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic
neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, in-
cluding the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third
cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not fol-
low the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory
nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a
day to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus
manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and
temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psy-
chogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed
by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom,
the etiology of which has not been determined—called also atypical
facial neuralgia and facial causalgia

au-di-o-di-o-gramp; n (1927): a record of the thresholds of
hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

au-di-o-gram [ə-dĭ-ō-grăm] n (1946): the study of the entire field of
hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impair-
ment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person
with hearing loss

au-di-o-m-e-ter [ə-dĭ-ō-mĕt’rĭ] n (1879): an instrument used to assess
hearing at intensity levels and frequencies

au-di-o-ti-on [ə-dĭ-ō-tĭn] n (1899): the power or sense of hearing

auditory discrimination [ə-dĭ-tŏr’ĭ-dĭ-krĭ-mā’shĭn] 1: the ability to
discriminate between sounds of different intensity, frequency,
and pressure pattern components; ability to distinguish
one speech sound from another

augment [ə-gŭm-ant] vb (15c): to make greater, more numerous,
larger, or more intense

aug-men-ta-tion [ə-gŭm-ĕnt-a-shĭn] n (14c): to increase in size beyond
the existing size. In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or al-
lographic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alve-
olar ridge

auricular defect [ə-rĭ-kăr’-lăr dĕk’tĭk, dĭ-ĕk’tĭk] absence or partial ab-
scence of the external ear

auricular prosthesis [ə-rĭ-kăr’-prŏs-thĕs’ĭs] a removable maxillo-
facial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire natural
car—called also artificial ear, ear prosthesis

auriculotemporal syndrome [ə-rĭ-kyŏ-lō’tĕm’prŏl sĕn’drŏm] a pain-
ning and flushing in the preauricular and temporal areas when cer-
tain foods are eaten

aus-cult-a-tion [əs’kal-tă-shĭn] n (ca. 1828): the process of determin-
ing the condition of various parts of the body by listening to the
sounds they emit

au-to-e-nous [ə-tŏ-to’nŏs] adj (1846): originating or derived from
sources within the same individual; self-produced; self-generated;
autologous

autogenous graft [ə-tŏ-to’nŏs grăf’ĭt] a graft taken from the patients
own body—called also autograft

auto-glaze n: the production of a glazed surface by raising the temper-
ature of a ceramic to create surface flow—comp OVERGLAZE

au-to-graft [ə-tŏ-grăf] n (ca. 1913): a graft of tissue derived from an-
other site in or on the body of the organism receiving it—called also
autochthonous graft, autologous graft, and autoplast

au-tol-o-gous [ə-tŏ-tŏl’ŏ-gŭs] (ca. 1921) 1: related to self; designating
products or components of the same individual organism 2: autog-
enous

autonomic nervous system [ə-tŏ-nŏm’ık nür’ık vĭs’ĕs tăn’] the part
of the nervous system that enervates the cardiovascular, digestive,
reproductive, and respiratory organs. It operates outside of con-
sciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions such as
heart rate, digestion, and breathing. It includes the sympathetic
nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

au-to-poly-mer [ə-tŏ-pŏl’ē-mĕr] n: a material that polymerizes by
chemical reaction without external heat as a result of the addition
of an activator and a catalyst—au-to-poly-mer-i-za-tion vb
auto polymerizing resin  
average axis  
average value articulator  
avulsion fracture  
avulsion  
axial contour  
avial inclination  
avial loading  
avial reduction  
avial surface  
avial wall  
avix  
avis  
avisual  
avi-sional  
bar  
basal  
basal bone  
base  
base connector  
basement  
base plate  
baseplate wax  
basal layer  
back pressure  
backing  
back-scatter or back-scatter-ing  
balanced articulation  
balanced occlusal contact  
balanced occlusion  
balanced occlusal surfaces  
bar clasp  
bar connector  
beading  
beading technique  
beam  
beeswax  
Bellby layer  
Beilby layer
biusky lay-er • bo-lus

Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

bench set\bench sɛt; a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacture’s stated set time

Bennett angle\b&#n ət ən-ɡəl, əb; the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett’s movement [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond) 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

Bennett’s side shift [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

Bennett NG A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond) 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

1 bevel\bɛvəl, n (1611); a slanting edge

2 bevel\bɛvəl, n; the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

Bezold-Brucke effect [Helmholtz, 1867]; the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance

B.I.D.: acronyn for L. Bis In Di’e, twice a day

bifld condyle\bɪ ˈfɒld ˈkɒn-dɪl; -dɪl\; a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated degenerative process exists

bi-fur-ca-tion\bɪ ˈfɜːr-ˈkə-ʃən, n (1615) 1: division into two branches

2: the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

bilaminar zone; see RETRODENTAL TISSUE

bi-lat-er-al\bɪ ˈlæt-ər-əl, adj (1775); having or pertaining to two sides

bilateral balanced articulation; also termed balanced articulation, the bilateral, simultaneous anterior and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions

bilateral distal extension removable partial denture\bɪ ˈlær-əl ˈdɪst-əl ɪnˈstrɛns ˈrɪmɪvərəbl ˈpɑrtəl ˈdentər\; a removable prosthesis replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES

bimanual manipulation technique; a method for placement of the mandible using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation.

First described by Peter Dawson, DDS, St. Petersburg, FL

Dawson PE. Temporomandibular joint pain-dysfunction problems can be solved. J Prosthet Dent 1973;29: 100-12

bimaxillary protrusion\bɪ ˈmæksi-əl ˈprət-ərən\; a simultaneous dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

bi-meter\bɪ-ˈmiːtər, n (20C); a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see GNATHODYNAMOMETER

bio-ac-cept-ability\bɪo ˈæk-sɛpt-əbɪl-i-teɪ\; the quality of compatibility in an environment living in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

bio-com-pat-i-ble\bɪo ˈkɒm-pæt-əbəl, adj; capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

bio-feed-back\bɪo-ˈfɛd-əkˈbæk, n (1971) 1: the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature muscle tension or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled 2: the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

bio-functional orthopedics; see FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS

bio-in-te-gra-tion\bɪo ˈɪnt-grə-ʃən\; the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue —see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

biologic width\bɪˈlɑrk ɪnˈtɹes\; the combined width of connective tissue and functional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone


Cohen, DW. Lecture at Walter Reed Army Medical Center, June 3, 1962

bio-ma-te-ri-al\bɪ ˈmoʊ-ˌteɪrəl ˈeɪ-əl, n (1966); any substance other than a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body

bio-mech-an-ics\bɪo ˈmɛkt-ənɪks\; the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data

bi-op-sy\bɪ ˈɒp-sɪ\; the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis

bio-sta-tis-tics\bɪ-oʊ ˈstɑt-ɪks\; the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data—see BIOMETRY

biphasic pin fixation\bɪˈfæsɪk ɪn ˈfɪkʃən\; the use of external pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures

Bis-GMA; acronyn for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate; a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

biscuit bite slang; see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

bisque bake\bɪsk ˈbek\; a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyro chemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing)—called also biscuit bake

bite\bɪt, vb, -bit\; the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see OCCLUSION RECORD

bite analysis; see OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS

bite block; see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite closing; see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite guard; see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

bite opening; see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite plane; see OCCLUSAL PLANE

bite plate; see OCCLUSAL RECORD, RECORD RIM

bite raising; see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite rim; see OCCLUSAL RECORD, RECORD RIM

biting force; see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting pressure; see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting strength; see OCCLUSAL FORCE

black triangle; see INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL VOID

blade endosteal implant\blæd ˈe nd-əs-əl tɛm ˈplæn-ə \; a faciolingual narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant bound with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

blade implant; see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

block out\blæk ˈaut\; 1: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, 2: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

bo-lus\bʊˈlʊs, n (1562); a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS
blowout fracture  \(\text{bö\text{'}ou fräk 'chur}^\text{\textregistered}\); col expression for a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force

board-certified prosthodontist  \(\text{bö\text{'}rd-s\text{'}urt -t\text{'}ad-prôs -tha-dön't t\text{'}at}\text{\textregistered}\); in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics

board-eligible prosthodontist  \(\text{bö\text{'}rd-él-'t\text{'}a-bal-prôs -tha-dön't t\text{'}st}\text{\textregistered}\); in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

body porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration—comp INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

boil out: see WAX ELIMINATION

Boley gauge: a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

bond  \(\text{bö\text{'}nd}\text{\textregistered}\), \(n\) (12c) 1: the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound 2: the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALL’S BOND

bond strength  \(\text{bö\text{'}nd strêng\text{\textregistered}k, strêng\text{\textregistered}}\); the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherens interface

bonded bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

bond-ing  \(\text{bö\text{'}nd \text{\textregistered}ing}\text{\textregistered}\), \(n\) (1976) 1: joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue 2: the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen 3: an adhesive technique in dentistry involving conditioning of enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags in the tooth structure for mechanical retention of restorative material

bonding agent  \(\text{bö\text{'}nd a\text{'}jent}\text{\textregistered}\); a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures

bone  \(\text{bö\text{'}n}\text{\textregistered}\), \(n\) (bef. 12c) 1: the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity—called also avoircous tissue—see ALVEOLAR B., BASAL B., CANCELLOUS B., COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.

bone atrophy  \(\text{bö\text{'}n a\text{'}trô\text{'ri-\text{\textregistered} fëz}\text{\textregistered}\); bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in form

bone augmentation: see AUGMENTATION

bone conduction  \(\text{bö\text{'}n kun-dûk\text{\textregistered} shun}\text{\textregistered}\); the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull—called also cranial conduction, osteotympanic conduction and tissue conduction

bone curettage  \(\text{bö\text{'}n kûr\text{\textregistered}tâzh}\text{\textregistered}\); the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bone external surface

bone expansion  \(\text{bö\text{'}n ek-s\text{\textregistered}pàn\text{\textregistered} shun}\text{\textregistered}\); manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

bone factor  \(\text{bö\text{'}n fàkt\text{\textregistered} tor}\text{\textregistered}\); relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

bone marrow  \(\text{bö\text{'}n mä-rö\text{\textregistered} fëz}\text{\textregistered}\); the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

Bonwill triangle  \(\text{bö\text{'}n wîl\text{\textregistered} trî\text{\textregistered} Îng gôl}\text{\textregistered}\); [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833-1899] 1: epyma for a 4 inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor’s incisal edge (or the mid-line of the mandibular residual ridge) to each cuspule (usually its mid point) and from one cuspule to the other, first described by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator


bony ankylosis  \(\text{bö\text{'}n ën-
\text{\textregistered} në\text{\textregistered} âng' ka\-lô\text{\textregistered} sës}\text{\textregistered}\); the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

bor-der  \(\text{bö\text{'}r der}\text{\textregistered}\), \(n\) (14c) 1: the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

border molding  \(\text{bö\text{'}r der mûl\text{\textregistered} ding}\text{\textregistered}\); 1: the shaping of the border areas of an impression material by manual manipulation of the soft tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule 2: determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

border movement  \(\text{bö\text{'}r der mó\text{\textregistered} mënt}^\text{\textregistered}\); mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

border position: see POSTERIOR B. P.

border seal  \(\text{bö\text{'}r der sêl}\text{\textregistered}\); the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

border tissue movements: the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

boxing an impression  \(\text{bö\text{'}k sing ån im\text{-\text{\textregistered} prësh\text{\textregistered} an}^\text{\textregistered}\); the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

boxing wax  \(\text{bö\text{'}k sing wâk\text{\textregistered}}\); wax used for boxing an impression

brac-ing  \(\text{brä\text{'}z sing}\text{\textregistered}\); adj: the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

brack-et  \(\text{brä\text{'}k t\text{'t} n}\text{\textregistered}\); an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

brazing investment  \(\text{brä\text{'}z ingres in\text{-\text{\textregistered} vëst\text{\textregistered} ment}\text{\textregistered}\}; an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monoammonium phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

brazing material  \(\text{brä\text{'}z ma\text{-tir\text{\textregistered} c\text{\textregistered} \text{\textregistered}}^\text{\textregistered}\); an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) is/are jointed to form a dental restoration

braze  \(\text{brâ\text{'}z t}\text{\textregistered}\); vt (1677); to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

breakdown potential  \(\text{brä\text{'}k doun\text{\textregistered} pa\text{-tën\text{'shu\text{\textregistered}}}^\text{\textregistered}\); the last noble potential where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

bridge  \(\text{n\text{\textregistered}}\); slang: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

bridge work  \(\text{slâng}\text{\textregistered}\); see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

brittle  \(\text{brit\text{\textregistered}l}^\text{\textregistered}\); 1: easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp; 2: prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

brux-ism  \(\text{brûx-siz\text{\textregistered} cm}\text{\textregistered}\); n (ca. 1940) 1: the parafunctional grinding of teeth 2: an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic nonfunctional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also tooth grinding, occlusal neuroid

brux-o-ma-nia  \(\text{brûx\text{\textregistered} ë-ma\text{-në-a, -mân\text{\textregistered} ya, vb, obs}\text{\textregistered}}\); the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

buc-cal  \(\text{bûk\text{\textregistered} käl\text{\textregistered}}\); adj (ca. 1771) pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

buccal flange  \(\text{bûk\text{\textregistered} flân\text{\textregistered}}\); the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

buccal vestibule  \(\text{bûk\text{\textregistered} vës\text{\textregistered} -ti\text{-byôdëll}^\text{\textregistered}}\); the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

buccalizing relationship  \(\text{bûk\text{\textregistered} ë-lûng\text{\textregistered} gwa\text{\textregistered} lâ\text{\textregistered} shun-shûp}\text{\textregistered}\); any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

buc-co-ver-sio-n  \(\text{bûk\text{\textregistered} kô\text{-vûr\text{\textregistered} shun}}^\text{\textregistered}\); n: a deviation toward the check

bulb  \(\text{bûb\text{\textregistered} l\text{\textregistered}}\); n, slang, chiefly dialectic: see OBTRURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
BULL - cartilage

BULL: acronym for Buccal of the Upper, Lingual of the Lower (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler’s rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximum intercuspation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the BULL RULE

bur (bür, n) (14c): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

bur head (bür hēd, n) (2005): is the cutting portion of a dental bur

bur head length (bür hēd lēŋkth, lēŋkth) (2005): the axial dimension of the bur head

bur head shape (bür hēd šāp) (2005): the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

bur Shank (bür shāŋk, n) (2005): that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

bur-nish (bür'niș, vt (14c): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

bur-nish-ibil-i-ty (bür'niș-ə-bil'i-tē, n): the ease with which a material can be burnished

burn out (burn out, adj): see WAX ELIMINATION

butt (būt, v (14c): to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint

butt margin: see SHOULDER FINISH LINE

button implant obl: see MUCOSAL IMPLANT

C

Ca: acronym for Carcinoma or Cancer

CAD-CAM: acronym for Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturer (or Computer Assisted Machining)

calcium hydroxide (kal'sē-um hi-dro'k sīd): an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

calcium sulfate (kal'sē-um sul'fāt): a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The alpha form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

calcium sulfate plaster (kal'sē-um sul'fāt): a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The alpha form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

Cal-cu-lus n: in dentistry, a chalky or dark deposit attached to tooth structure, essentially made of mineralized microbial plaque. Found on tooth structure in a supragingival and/or subgingival location

cameo surface (kā'mō ˈsōr-fas, ob) the viewable portion of a removable denture prosthesis; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-7)—see POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE

Camper’s line: see ALA-TRAGUS LINE

Camper’s plane (kâm’prēz plān, i): a plane established by the inferior border of the ala of the nose (or the average between the two) and the superior border of the tragus of each ear 2: a plane passing from the acanthion to the center of each bony external auditory meatus; called also acausition-external auditory meatus plane—see also ALA-TRAGUS LINE

cam-phor-quino-none n: a visible-light-sensitive chemical responsible for initiating free-radical polymerization

can: acronym

can-cell-lous bone (kān-sel’əs, kān’SEL-əs) (1836): the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing intersatial tissue that may be hematopoietic

can-dle (kān’dl, n (12c): a unit of luminous intensity, equal to 1/60 of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773° C)

candle power (kān’dl pow’er): luminous intensity expressed in candles

canine (kān'ən) (14c): a tooth that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

canine eminence (kān’ən əˈmən-s) (14c): the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth

canine guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protected articulation (kān’ən pra-tēk’tohm əˈlēk-tər-ə’shən) (14c): a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—comp ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protection: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

can-ti-lever (kān’ti-lē’vər) (1667): a projecting beam or member supported on one end

cantilever bridge: slang, see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

cantilever fixed dental prosthesis (kān’ti-lē’vər ˈfīktên-ðəl prōs’θē’sis) a fixed dental prosthesis in which the pontic is cantilevered, i.e., is retained and supported only on one end by one or more abutments

cap-splint (kāp splint’ə): a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them

capillary attraction (kāp’ə-lēr’é ə-trok’shən) (15c): that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel

cap-sul-lar contracture: see CAPSULAR FIBROBLAST

capsular fibrosis (kāp’salə-lār fi-brostō’sis) fibrotic capsule of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint

capsular ligament (kāp’sal’ə-lār lig’ə-mənt) as it relates to the temporomandibular joint, a fibrous structure that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation

capsule (kāp’səl, soō’d, n (1693): a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane

capsulitis (kāp’sal-ə-tis) (15c): the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or lymph gland

car: acronym

car-at (kār’a’t, n (15c): a standard of gold fineness. The percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24. Pure gold is designated 24 carat

carbide bur: a rotary cutting instrument made from tungsten carbide

carbon fiber: filament made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high strength composites

cartesian coordinates: [René Descartes, French philosopher and mathematician, 1596-1650]: coordinates, one of two coordinates relative to intersecting axes that locate a point on a plane or one of three coordinates that locate a point in space

caries n singular: a dental disease causing the destruction of enamel, dentin and/or cementum. The etiology is generally ascribed to acid-producing bacteria

car-ti-lage (kār’tə-lāj) (15c): a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its
ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed
a large network of connective tissue fibers
case \( \text{vâs} \), \( n \), \( \text{substant} \), chiefly dialect (13c): 1: the dental patient 2: a
particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes
used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process
case series \( \text{substant} \): a collection of common diagnostic findings or/
treatment modalities within a group of patients, best termed a
patient series
case study \( \text{substant} \): presentation of the diagnostic findings and treat-
ment for a patient, usually termed a patient study
case history \( \text{substant} \): the collected data about an individual, family,
environmental factors (including medical/dental history) and any
other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing
conditions or for instructional purposes; best termed the patient
history
1 cast \( \text{vâs} \), \( v^b \) (13c): to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or
plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape
2 cast \( \text{vâs} \), \( n \) (14c): a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is
formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression
of the desired form—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C.,
FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C.,
REMOUNT C.
cast clasp: a removable dental prosthesis clasp fabricated by the
lost-wax casting process
cast connector: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and
ponic(s) in a fixed dental prosthesis
cast metal core: the foundation restoration made for a fixed dental
prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting
cast post-and-core: a one-piece foundation restoration for an
endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the
root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form
the tooth preparation
cast relation \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{rî-lâ} \) \( \text{tôr} \): a mechanical device that orients opposing
casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR
castable \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{a-bî} \), \( n \) (1998): any refractory material that has a bond-
ing agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents
and poured in a mold to set
castable ceramic \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{a-bî s-e-râm} \) \( \text{i-kî} \): for dental applications, a glass-
ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative ma-
terial for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax
process
1 cast-ing \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{tîng} \), \( n \) (14c): something that has been cast in a mold;
an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been
poured or injected into a mold
2 cast-ing \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{tîng} \), \( n \): the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.
casting flask \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{fîskî} \): see CASTING RING
casting ring \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{tîng rîng} \): a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made
for casting dental restorations
casting wax \( \text{vâs} \) \( \text{tîng wîkî} \): a composition containing various waxes
with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed
into metal castings
cat-a-lyst \( \text{kârt} \) \( \text{lî-sî} \), \( n \) (1902): a substance that accelerates a chemical
reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved
cathode \( \text{kâd-od} \), \( n \) (1834): the negative pole in electrolysis
CAT: acronym for Computerized Axial Tomography
cau-tery \( \text{kâu-tér} \), \( n \), \( pl \) ter-iës (15c): the application of a caustic
stance, hot instrument, electric current, or other agent used to
burn, scar, or destroy tissue
cavity varnish \( \text{kâivid} \) \( \text{vî-tî} \): a combination of copal resin or other
synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform
or ether
CD: acronym for Complete Denture
CDA: acronym for Certified Dental Assistant
CDL: acronym for Certified Dental Laboratory
CDT: acronym for Certified Dental Technician

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

21
JULY 2005

cartilage • centric relation
cel-lu-li-tis \( \text{vâl} \) \( \text{ya-li-tîs} \), \( n \) (1861): diffuse and especially subcutaneous
inflammation of connective tissue
1 ce-ment \( \text{vî-mêt} \), \( n \) (14c): 1: a binding element or agent used as a
substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something
serving to firmly unite 2: a material that, on hardening, will fill a
space or bind adjacent objects—syn luting agent
2 ce-ment \( \text{vî-mêt} \), \( n \) (15c): to unite or make firm by or as if by cement;
to lute
cen-ti-um \( \text{vî-tum} \), \( n \) (1842): the thin calcified tissue of
ectomesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth
cementum \( \text{vî-mût} \): a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in
dentin to enhance retention
cemento-dental junction \( \text{vî-mût-tô dê-tî-nîl jîngk} \) \( \text{shûn} \): the
area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a
tooth
cen-me-toid \( \text{vî-mût-toi} \) \( n \): the uncalkified surface layer of
cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers
cen-men-tum \( \text{vî-mût-tum} \), \( n \) (1842): the thin calcified tissue of
ectomesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth
cementum \( \text{vî-mût} \): a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in
dentin to enhance retention
center of the ridge \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{ter} \) \( \text{ûr} \) \( \text{thè} \) \( \text{rî} \): the faciolingual or bucclolinguial
mid-line of the residual ridge
center of rotation: see ROTATION CENTER
central bearing \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{tral} \) \( \text{bîr} \) \( \text{îng} \), \( obvs\): the application of forces be-
tween the maxilla and mandible (by means of a central bearing trac-
ing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the
center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws.
It is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly
throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the
registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations and
during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)
central bearing point \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{tral} \) \( \text{bîr} \) \( \text{îng} \) \( \text{pônt} \), \( obvs\): the contact point of a
central bearing device (GPT-4)
central bearing tracing \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{tral} \) \( \text{bîr} \) \( \text{îng} \) \( \text{trâs} \) \( \text{îng} \), \( obvs\): the pattern ob-
tained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing
device
central bearing tracing device \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{tral} \) \( \text{bîr} \) \( \text{îng} \) \( \text{trâs} \) \( \text{îng} \) \( \text{di} \) \( \text{vi-sî} \): a
device that provides a central point of bearing or support
between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists
of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a
plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides
the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on
which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It
may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the
recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the
correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed
to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910
cen-tric \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{trîk} \), \( adj \) (1590): 1: located in or at a center; central 2:
concentrated about or directed toward a center
centric check bite: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD
centric interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD
centric jaw record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD
centric jaw relation: see CENTRIC RELATION
centric occlusion \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{trîk} \) \( \text{a-klôî} \) \( \text{zhên} \): the occlusion of opposing
teeth when the mandible is in centric relation. This may or may
not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position—comp
MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
centric position \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{trîk} \) \( \text{pa-zî-sî} \) \( \text{en} \), \( obvs\): the position of the mandible
when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)
centric range: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA
centric record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD
centric relation \( \text{vên} \) \( \text{trîk} \) \( \text{rî-lâ} \) \( \text{shûn} \), 1: the maxillomandibular
relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest
centric relation • chewing cycle

avascular portion of their respective disks with the complex in the anterior-superior position against the shapes of the articular eminences. This position is independent of tooth contact. This position is clinically discernible when the mandible is directed superior and anteriorly. It is restricted to a purely rotary movement about the transverse horizontal axis (GPT-5): the most retruded physiologic relation of the mandible to the maxillae to and from which the individual can make lateral movements. It is a condition that can exist at various degrees of jaw separation. It occurs around the terminal hinge axis (GPT-3) of the most retruded relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyloid process is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally.

centric relation interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation occlusion: see CENTRIC OCCLUSION

centric relation position: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric relation record \(\text{cen·tric rel·a·tion n.} \): a registration of the relationship of the maxilla to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally.

centric slide \(\text{cen·tric slide v.} \): the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximum intercuspation (GPT-4).

centric stop \(\text{cen·tric stop n.} \): opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches.

ceph-a-lo-stat \(\text{ce·ph·a·lo-stat n.} \): an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible, radiographs or photographs.

ceram \(\text{cer·am n.} \): a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material.

1. \(\text{ceram·ic adj. (1850)} \): of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from a nonmetallic mineral (as clay) by firing at a high temperature.

2. \(\text{ceram·ic n. (1859)} \): the product of ceramic manufacture.

ceramic crown \(\text{cer·amic crown n.} \): a ceramic fixed dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.

ceramic inlay: a ceramic intracoronal restoration.

ceramic flux \(\text{cer·amic flux n.} \): a glass modifier; metallic ions such as calcium, potassium or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity.

certified Dental Technician: in the United States, a dental labora-

tory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories.

Certified Dental Laboratory: in the United States, a dental labora-

tory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories.

cervical \(\text{cer·vi·cal adj. (1861)} \): in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck 2 in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cementoenamel junction.

cer·vi·ces \(\text{cer·vi·ces n.} \): small grooves or furrows.

cervix \(\text{cer·vi·x n.} \): a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth.

chil·o·sis \(\text{chi·lo·sis n.} \): a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth.

check bite: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

echo·ther·mal adj.: heat treatment.

echo·ther·mal adj.: heat treatment.

echo·ther·mal adj.: heat treatment.

chew-in record: see STEREOGRAPHIC RECORD.

clocking cycle: see MASTICATORY CYCLE.
chewing force: see Masticatory Force
Christensen’s phenomenon |Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator| eponym for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion
chro-ma |kro’mä|, n (1889) 1. the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray 2. the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue 3. chrome describes the strength or saturation of the hue |color|—see also SATURATION.
chronic closed lock |kro’n’ik, adj (1601): marked by long duration or frequent recurrence; not acute; always present—chron-ical-ly adj—chron-ic-i-ty n
chronic pain |kro’n’ik pän’; pained marked by long duration or frequent recurrence
CIE: acronym for Commission Internationale d’Eclairage
CIE LAB system (C. I. E Läb sis’ tem’): CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined.
CIE standard illuminant (C. I. E stän’dard lë-köz’ ma-ne’n’); the illuminants A, B, C, D 65 and other illuminators, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy) a temperature of about 2856° K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000° K; C = Average daylight; D 65 = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500° K
cin-e-flu-o ros-co-phy |sîn’ e’ flo rish skà’ ko pé’l; n: dynamic fluorescent images recorded on motion picture film cin-e-ra-di-o-gram-phy |sîn’ a-rà’ di-ö’ grà’ fè’; n: the making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing on a fluorescent screen
cin-gu-lum |sîng’ gu-long’|, n, pl -la (1845) 1: an anatomical band or encircling ridge—cin-gu-late |sîng’ gu-lät’| adj: the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomic crown
lingual rest |sîng’ gu-long rëst’; a portion of a removable dental prosthesis that contacts the prepared natural or continuous crown of the tooth, termed the cingulum rest seat
Circumferential clasp |ser-köm-fa-re’n’shal klësp’; a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area
Circumferential clasp arm: see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP
Clamping force: the compressive force which a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends upon the maintenance of the clamping force
clasp |kläs’|, n (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable dental prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.
clasp arm: see CLASP
clasp assembly |kläs’ a-sëm’ bë’; the part of a removable dental prosthesis that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—usage: components of the clasp assembly include the clasp, the reciprocal clasp, the cingulum, incisal or occlusal rest, and the minor connector
clasp bridge slang: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS
clasp: see CLASP
clasp palate slang: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS
clasp: see CLASP
clench-ing |klen’ching’|, v. (13c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort
clinc |klin’|, n (1611): a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.
clinical crown |klin’l kör’l; the part of a removable dental prostheses that extends from the occlusal or incisal edge to the free gingival margin
clinical remount: see REMOUNT PROCEDURE
clinometry n (1811) a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination—cli-nô-me-tric adj—cli-nô-me-try n
clip |klip’|, n (15c): slang 1: any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook 2: a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis intraorally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer
closed bite slang: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
closed lock • combination clasp

closed lock [kloʊzd ˈlokɪ; an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and usually medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk without spontaneous reduction on mouth opening—see ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISK DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

closed reduction of a fracture [kloʊzd ˈrɪdʒ n-ˈdɪkʃn ˈluː ə frækˈʃaːr ˈrɪdʒ n-ˈdɪkʃn ˈluː ə fræk′ʃur ˈrɪdʒ n-ˈdɪkʃn ˈluː ə fræk′ʃur; re-duction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

closest speaking space [kloʊzst ˈspiː ˈkeɪŋ spaiː; the space between the anterior teeth that, according to Dr. Earl Pound, should not be more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter “S.” Dr. Meyer M. Silverman termed this speaking centric, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech. This was later called closest speaking level by Dr. Silverman and finally the closest speaking space

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.

clothing [kloʊtn] n; a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

coadaptation n

Cobble balance [kəʊˈbel ˈbældənˈsɛr]; [Lucian G. Cobble, North Carolina, U.S.; dentist] 1: an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and the centric relation record 2: used to equilibrate complete removable dental prostheses intraorally—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Cobble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.
Cobble LG. A complete denture technique for selecting and setting up teeth. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.

cohesion [kəʊˈhiːn] n; 1: the act or state of sticking together tightly 2: the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation 3: molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass

cohesive failure [kəʊˈhiːv rəˈfʌl] n; a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects 2: the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light 3: a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C., PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

color blindness [kələr ˈblaind nɪnˈðz; abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the red-green axis

color constancy [kələr ˈkɒnʃənsi]; relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

color deficiency [kələr ˈdiːfɪs ˈɛnsi]; a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

color difference [kələr ˈdɪfər ˈɛnsi]; magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as delta E

color difference equations [kələr ˈdɪfər ɛnsi ˈeɪkwəˈzænθ, -ˌsænθ]; equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationales d’Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

color notation [kələr ˈnəʊ təˈʃæn]; the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

color rendering index [kələr ˈreɪn dɪŋ ɪŋˈdɛks]; a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

color scale [kələr ˈskeɪl]; an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

color solid [kələr ˈsɒld ˈaɪdɪ]; a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value (lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and saturation represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis, saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

color standard [kələr ˈstændərd]; a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

color stimulus [kələr ˈstʌməl]; visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic

color temperature [kələr ˈtɛmpərətʃər]; the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue. This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of “white” light sources. The correct term to describe the color of light sources is correlated color temperature

colored metal ceramic restoration [kələr ˈɛrəl ˈmɛtəl ˌserəˈmeərə ˈrɪstərəˌrestərəˌrestə]; a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

collarless metal ceramic restoration [kələr lɛrs ˈmɛtəl ˌserəˈmeərə ˈrɪstərəˌrestə]; a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

collateral ligaments [kələrəl ˈlɪgəməntz]; two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only

colloid [kələd]; a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

collodial silica [kələdi ˈsilɪkə]; a microscopic fumed silica frequently used as a suspension in liquid; contained in the liquid mixed with many phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting smoothness and control expansion
combination syndrome (kóm’ bi-ná’ shun sín’ dróm’); the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxilla is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, overgrowth of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate’s mucosa, extrusion of the lower anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable dental prostheses—also called anterior hyperfunction syndrome


comminated fracture (kóm’ á-nó’ tīl frák’ chur’); a fracture in which the bone is broken in several places in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered.

com-mis-sure (kóm’ á-shur’ n.; 15c): a point of union or junction especially between two anatomic parts i.e., corner of the mouth—com-mis-sur-al (kóm’ éz-úr’ l. adj)

commissure splint (kóm’ á-shoor’ splint’); 1. an ancillary prosthesis placed between the lips that assist in achieving increased opening between the lips 2. a device placed between the lips which assists in achieving increased opening between the lips. Use of such devices enhances opening where surgical, chemical or electrical alterations of the lips has resulted in severe restriction or contractures —called also lip splint

compact bone (kóm’ pár’ bón’); any osseous substance that is dense or hard

compaction composite resin (kön-děn’ sál’ bel kom-pó’ ıt rzé’ n)” a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

compensating curve (kóm’ pen-sát’ ıng kúr’ n.); 1: the anteroposterior curve (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curve (in the frontal plane) within the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that is used to develop balanced occlusion 2: the arc introduced in the construction of complete removable dental prostheses to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance’s during lateral and protrusive mandibular excursive movements—called also compensating curvature, compensating curve

complementary colors (kóm’ pla-měn’ tă-rē’ tĕ-rē kál’ orz’); 1. two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive colorant mixture 2. colors located in directly opposite positions on the color wheel. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color

complete arch subperiosteal implant (kóm’ pěl-êt’ árch su-bĕr’ ē-Öst’ el ĭn-plănt’ n.); a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a fully edentulous arch—usage of such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone. As such, at placement, the implant is described as an epos tal dental implant—see EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

complete cleft palate (kóm’ pěl’ kléf päl’ ıt’ s; ı’ g an opening extending through the anterior alveolar ridge, and primary and secondary palates—see PALATAL CLEFT

complete crown (kóm’ pěl’ kroun’); a restoration that covers all the cor- onal tooth surfaces (mesial, distal, facial, lingual, and occlusal)

complete denture (kóm’ pěl’ děn’ chur’); a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible; called a complete removable dental prosthesis

complete denture prosthetics (kóm’ pěl’ děn’ chur’ prōs-thēth’ īkks’ n); obs 1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (kóm’ pěl’ děn’ chur’ prōs-thō-dón’ tiks’ n); that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

complete facial mouillage (kóm’ pěl’ fā’ šal mō-łázh’); an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

complicated fracture (kóm’ pěl’ kī’ tīl frák’ chur’); a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissues (i.e., neurovascular injury) components of mastication: those factors of food manipulation and comminution that follow ingestion and precede deglutition

comp-po-mer (kóm’ pō’ mēr’ n. 1998); a poly-acid modified composite resin, composed of glass filler, acid-modified dimethacrylate resin, and a photo initiator

components of occlusion (kóm’ po-něn’tz uv a-klöö’ zhen’); the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the dental supporting structures—see also DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

composite resin: a highly cross-linked polymeric material reinforced by a dispersion of amorphous silica, glass, crystalline, or organic resin filler particles and/or short fibers bonded to the matrix by a coupling agent

compound n. (slang 19c); see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

compound joint (kóm’ pound’ jōnt’); a joint involving three or more bones

compression molding (kóm’ prēsh’ on mōl’ ding’); the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold

compensation of occlusion (kóm’ prēs’ uv strē’ s); the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body

computerized tomography (kóm’ pyōō’ ta-ı’ rzid tō-mō’ ră-ře’ taj’ CT) the CT scan in which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient’s anatomy. CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques

computerized tomography (kóm’ pěl’ kī’ tīl frák’ chur’ n.); a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a fully edentulous arch—usage of such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone. As such, at placement, the implant is described as an epos tal dental implant—see EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

condylar articulator (kóm’ da-lar ăr-řik’ ya-la-tö’ rī); an articulator whose condylar path components are part of the lower member
condylar articulator • continuous spectrum

and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also noncondylar articulator

condylar axis $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr âk'sîl}$: a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

condylar dislocation $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr dis'lô-kâ' shûn}$: a non self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

condylar displacement: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

1 condylar guidance $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr gî'd'n} \text{pt}$: mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossa

2 condylar guidance $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr gî'd'n} \text{pt}$: the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

condylar guide assembly $\text{kôn'mâ-lâr gîd a-sêm'bîl}$: the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

condylar guide inclination $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr gî'd'in' kîa-nâ'shûn}$: the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

condylar hinge position $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr hînj pâ-zîsh'an} \text{obr}$: the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

condylar inclination $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr in' kîa-nâ'shûn}$: the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)

condylar path $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr pâth}$: that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

condylar path element $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr pâth âl'ment}$: the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement

condylar path tracing $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr pâth trâ'sîng}$: a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING

condylar slant: see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

condylar subluxation $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr sûl lâk-sâ'shûn}$: a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

con-dy-lar-throsis $\text{kôn'dâ-lâr-thrô'si}$: an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spherical. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also articulation ellipsoidica, condylar articulation, condylar joint, condyloid joint, or ellipsoidal joint

con-dy-lym $\text{kôn'dîl}$, -dl, n (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the glenoid fossa—see CON-DY-LAR adj—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

condyle chord: see CONDYLAR AXIS

condyle head: see CONDYLE

condyle path: see CONDYLAR PATH

condylectomy: surgical removal of the condyle

condylotomy: surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process. Also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a condylar shave)

cone $\text{kôn}$, n (1562): one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

con-gen-i-tal $\text{kôn-jé'n-i-tîl}$ adj (1796): existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

connecting bar: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

connective tissue $\text{ka-nèk'tî vîsh'ôô}$: a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

1 con-neck-tor $\text{ka-nèk'tôr}$, n (15c): in removable dental prosthodontics, the portion of a removable dental prosthesis that unites its components—see BAR, CONTINUOUS BAR, MAJOR C., MINOR C.

2 con-neck-tor $\text{ka-nèk'tôr}$, n: in fixed dental prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

connector bar: see BAR CONNECTOR

con-sul-ta-tion $\text{kôn'sûl-ta'shûn}$, n (15c): a deliberation between those who render health care regarding a patient's diagnosis and/or their treatment

1 con-act $\text{kôn'tâk}$, n (1626): the union or junction of surfaces, the apparent touching or rengency of bodies—see PROXIMAL CONTACT

2 con-act $\text{kôn'tâk}$, n (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

contact surface $\text{kôn'tâk sûr'fûs}$: the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

continuous bar connector $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us bâr kâ-nèk'tôr}$: a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base partial removable dental prostheses

continuous bar indirect retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

continuous bar retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

continuous beam $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us bêm}$, obr: a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

continuous clasp $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us klâsp}$, pl: in removable dental pros-thodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest

2 any one of several early 20th century designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a partial removable dental prosthetic; terms for such clasps included wrought continuous interdental clasp, wrought continuous interdental support.


continuous gum denture $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us gûm dûn'chûr}$, obr 1: an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) 2: according to Joseph Richardson, “plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and rugae of the mouth, without seam or crevice.” The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American) Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakston, 1880:307-35.

continuous loop wire clasp $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us lûôup wîr klâsp}$, obr: attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly “a straight sided” tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an open loop wire clasp


continuous spectrum $\text{kôn'tîn'yôô-us spêktrâm}$: a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra
con-tour /kɔnˈtʊər/ n (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—usage see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR

con-tour /kɔnˈtʊər, adj (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something

con-tour /kɔnˈtʊər, vt (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

con-tra-be-vel /kɔnˈtra-beˌvɛl/ n (20c): an external axial beam arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from 1: an external beam arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL

con-trac-tion /kɔnˈtrækʃən/ n (15c): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—usage see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.

con-tra-ture /kɔnˈtrætʃər/ n (1658): a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.

con-tra-lat-er-al /kɔnˈtra-latɚˈeɪl/ adj (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

contralateral condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

convergence angle /kɔnˈvɜrʒəns ˈændʒəl/ n, 1: the taper of a crown preparation 2: the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for crowns or fixed dental prostheses. Usage—this term is best described as the total occlusal convergence

co-or-di-na-tion /kəˈɔrˌdɪnəˈʃən/ n (1863): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

1cope /kəʊp/ n (bef 12c): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the drag or lower half of the flask—see DRAG

2cope /kəʊp, vt to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping

1cop-ing /kəʊˈpɪŋ/ n 1: a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment 2: something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) 2b: coping

2cop-ing /kəʊˈpɪŋ, n (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown—usage see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.

coping impression /kəʊˈpɪŋ ɪmˈprɛʃ ə n/ an: an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast

coping pick-up impression: see COPING IMPRESSION

coping prosthesis obs: see OVERDENTURE

copolymer resin /kəʊˈpɒlər ˈrɛsɪn/ n a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement (maxillofacial prosthesis) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate

craniofacial defects /kraɪˈneɪəl ˈdektəlz/ n, pl defects associated with the head and face craniofacial dysjunction fracture: see LE FORT III FRACTURE

craniofacial articulation /kraɪˈneɪəl əˈrɪkʃən/ n, 1: a biological sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium—syn TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

cra-ter n: in periodontics, a saucer shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

craze /krɑːz, vb, crazed /kraɪzɪd, craz-ing /kraɪˈzɪŋ, vt (14c): to produce minute cracks on the surface or glaze of; to develop a mesh of fine cracks

crazing /ˈkraɪzɪŋ/ n (1871): a crack in a surface or coating (as of glass or enamel)

creep /kriːp, vi crept /ˈkriːpt, creeping /kriˈeping/ (12c): to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature
crist
cribriform plate
crep
crevicular epithelium

cross tooth balanced articulation

cross bite: see REVERSE ARTICATION

cross bite teeth: see REVERSE ARTICATION TEETH

cross bite occlusion: see REVERSE ARTICATION

cross pinning \krós, krós pín′ing\: the augmentation achieved in retention of a cast restoration by the placement of a pin through the axial wall of a dental casting into tooth dentin

cross tooth balance: see BALANCED ARTICATION, CROSS TOOTH BALANCED ARTICATION

cross tooth balanced articulation \krós, krós tōth bá′l and ár-tik′ ya-la′-shn\: the harmonious contact of opposing working side buccal and lingual cusps

crown \krōn\ n (12c): 1: the highest part, as the topmost part of the skull, head or tooth; the summit; that portion of a tooth occlusal to the dentinoenamel junction or an artificial substitute for this

crown fracture \krōn frák′ chush\: micro or macroscopic cleavage in the coronal portion of a tooth

crown-implant ratio: the physical relationship between the portion of the implant-supported restoration within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, frequently determined by radiographic examination

crown lengthening slang: see LENGTHENING OF THE CLINICAL CROWN

crown-root ratio \krōn-root rā′sho, rā′she-ō\: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph

crown slitter \krōn slī′tə, ob\: a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal [GPT-4]

cruci-ble \krōo′sa-bal\ n (15c): a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat

crucible former \krōo′sa bal′ för′ mer\: the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment

CT: acronym for Computerized Tomography

crypt \krəp\ n (1789) 1: a chamber wholly or partly underground 2: in anatomy, a pit, depression or simple tubular gland

cuff \kəf\ n (14c): something that encircles; a band about any body
cul-de-sac \kəl-dē-sák\ n (1738): a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end

cumulative dose \kəmyō′om ya-lā′tiv, -ya-la-tiv dōs\: the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time

cure rô (14c): see POLYMERIZE

cure \kər\ adj (15c): bent or formed into a curve

cure \kər\ vi-curved \kər vər′\ curving \kər′ing\ vi (1594): to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE C.

curse of Monson \kər\ uv Mōn′-son\ [George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1933\: enonym for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches or conforms to a segment of the surface of a sphere 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella

curve of occlusion \kər\ uv a-kloom′shn\: the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch

curve of Pleasure \kər\ uv Plēz′ər\ [Max A. Pleasure, New York, U.S. dentist, 1903-1966\: enonym for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve that is convex from the superior view, except for the last molars which reverse that pattern 2: in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth in-cline lingually—syn ANTIMONCURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE

curve of Spe\c\ [Ferdinand Graf Spe\c, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937\: enonym for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE

Spe\c FR. Die Verschiebungslehre des Unterkiefers am Schadell. Arch Anat Physiol (Leips) 1890;16:285-94.

curve of Wilson \George H. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S. dentist, 1855-1922\: enonym for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE 2: in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of
the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes


cur-vi-lin-ear (kûr’ va-lîn’é-er) adj (1710); consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line
cuspid n: cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth that forms the occlusal surface
cuspid angle (kûsp’ âng’ gal); the angle made by the average slope of a cusp with the cusp plane measured mesiodistally or buccolingually
cuspid fossa articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusp contacts with the opposing fossa in maximum intercuspation
cuspid height (kûsp’ hit’); the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cusp and its base plane
cuspid-marginal ridge articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cusp and mandibular molar mesiobuccal cusps articulate with the opposing fossa in maximum intercuspation
cuspid plane (kûsp’ plân’); the plane determined by the two buccal cusp tips and the highest lingual cusp of a molar
cuspid plane angle (kûsp’ plân’ âng’ gal); the incline of the cusp plane in relation to the plane of occlusion
cuspal interference: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
cuspid guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid guided articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid lift: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid lifted articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid protected occlusion: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid rise: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid rise articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspsless teeth (kûsp’ lês têth’); teeth designed without cuspal prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH
custom anterior guide table: used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by the articulator pin to record and preserve this information—comp MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE
custom tray (kûst’ trâm trây’); an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression
cyano-acryl-ate (si’ a-nô-ak’ râ-lât’ n (20c); a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

D

Davis crown [Wallace Clyde Davis, Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S. dentist (1866-1950)] obi: eponym for a dental restoration supported by a dowel in a root canal over which was cemented a porcelain tube tooth in direct contact with the root face of the tooth. A later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, Neb.: Author as publisher, 1911.
delayed dentition • dental stone

of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)

delayed dis-occlusion: see DELAYED DISCLUSION

delayed disclusion (d$l'ad̪' d$i$kɔ̌l'$u$u$)$; deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

de-liv-er- yok: see PLACEMENT

delta E (d$ɛl' a E); total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample and standard.

d-e-min'-er-al-iza-tion (d$ɛm$'er-ə-li-zə$'u$); n (ca. 1903): 1: loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body 2: in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process

de-nas-al-i-ty (d$ɛ$n$'a$-zil$'$t$'i$); n: the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY

de-ner-va-tion (d$ɛ$nur-və$'u$); n (1995): resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part

den-tal (d$ɛn$t$'l); adj (1954): of or pertaining to the teeth

dental arch (d$ɛn$t$'l arch)$: the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

dental articulation (d$ɛn$t$'l ər-tık$'yə-lə$'$u$); the contact relations of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—usage: this is a dynamic process

dental biomechanics (d$ɛn$t$'l b$'i'o$-nə-kən ı$ks$); the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—see DENTAL BIOPHYSICS

dental cast (d$ɛn$t$'l kəs$); a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity

dental casting investment (d$ɛn$t$'l kās$'t$'ıng in-və$'st$';ment$); a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)

dental dysfunction (d$ɛn$t$'l d$'s-fləŋk$'u$); abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ

dental element (d$ɛn$t$'l e$-mənt$); slang for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endoestal, epostal or transostal dental implants

dental engineering (d$ɛn$t$'l ɛn$'t$' jə$-nər$'in$); obx 1: the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry 2: the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)

dental esthetics (d$ɛn$t$'l ɛs$-tθ$'eks$); by: the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations

dental geriatrics (d$ɛn$t$'l jεr$'$t$'ı$ zə$-ə$rt$'ı$ks$); 1: the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging 2: dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

dental implant (d$ɛn$t$'l ɪm$'$pλ$'n$); 1. a prothetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal or/and periosteal layer, and on/ or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into or/and upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis 2. the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation upon (epostal), within (endoestal), or through (transostal) the bone —usage: although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: epostal dental implants, endoestal dental implants, and transostal dental implants. Some dental implants possess both epostal and endoestal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchor-
age system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant; the dental implant(s) provide bony support via the dental implant attachment while the dental implant abutment(s) connect the dental implant to the fixed or removable dental prosthesis—see also DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT—comp MUCOSAL INSERT

dental implant abutment (d$ɛn$t$'l ə-bu$'$m$έn$); the portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain any fixed or removable dental prosthesis—usage: frequently dental implant abutments, especially those used with endosteal dental implants, are changed to alter abutment design or use before a definitive dental prosthesis is fabricated. Such a preliminary abutment is termed an interim (dental implant) abutment. The abutment chosen to support the definitive prosthesis is termed a definitive (dental implant) abutment. Dental implant abutments frequently are described by their form (i.e., cylindrical, barrel), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium, zirconia ceramic), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)

dental implant attachment (d$ɛn$t$'l ə-təch$'m$έn$); 1. the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the tissues to which it is attached 2. slang expression for the means of retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant

dental implant analog: a replica of the entire dental implant, not intended for human implantation

dental implant loading: the process of placing axial or tangential force on a dental implant usually associated with the intentional exposure of the dental implant either at the time of initial surgical placement of the dental implant or subsequent surgical exposure. Such forces may come from any of a variety of sources including intentional or/and unintentional occlusal loading, unintentional forces from the tongue or other oral tissues, food bolus, as well as alveolar/osseous deformation. Generally application of intentional occlusal forces may be termed immediate loading, progressive loading, or delayed loading—see AXIAL LOADING

dental implant system (d$ɛn$t$'l sɪ$'s$emm$); (1993): dental implant components that are designed to mate together. An implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent. It consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant placement and abutment components

dental impression (d$ɛn$t$'l ɪm$'-presh$'en$); a negative imprint of an oral structure used to produce a positive replica of the structure to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis—see IMPRESSION

dental impression wax (d$ɛn$t$'l ɪm$'-presh$'w$'k$'s$); any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use

dental plaster (d$ɛn$t$'l pləz$'t$'r$); the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate. It is a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character

dental prostheses (d$ɛn$t$'l prəs$'-θ$'s$'z$); an artificial replacement (prosthesis) of one or more teeth (up to the entire dentition in either arch) and associated dental/alveolar structures. Dental prostheses usually are subclassified as either fixed dental prostheses or removable dental prostheses—see also FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS; compo MAXILLOFAcial PROSTHESIS, ANCILLARY PROSTHESIS

dental prosthetic laboratory procedures (d$ɛn$t$'l prəs$'-θ$'t$'k$'l rə$-$prə$-$də$'s$'s$); the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis that do not require the presence of the patient for their completion

dental senescence (d$ɛn$t$'l sə$'-nəs$'s$); condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration due to aging or premature aging processes

dental shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

dental stone (d$ɛn$t$'l stən$'); the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental
denture occlusal surface

denture foundation area

denture design
denture characterization
denture border
denture basal surface:

denture adhesive

denture service
denture external surface

denture packing

denture place

denture polished surface

denture processing

denture prognosis

denture retention

denture support area

denture supporting structures

denture surfaces

dental stone • determinants of mandibular movement

denture packing

denture place

denture polished surface

denture processing

denture prognosis

denture retention

denture support area

denture supporting structures

denture surfaces

dental stone • determinants of mandibular movement

denture packing

denture place

denture polished surface

denture processing

denture prognosis

denture retention

denture support area

denture supporting structures

denture surfaces
de-trusion • disk displacement with reduction

de-tru-sion de-tru’-shun, n.: downward movement of the mandibular condyle
deuteronomal vision de’-tö-ron”-om-al vi’-shun, n.: a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

def-ta-ter-an-opia de’-tö-ter-a-nö-p’-ä, de’-tö’-ä n. (ca. 1901): green color blindness

developer-anomaly de’-völ’-er-op-mën’-äl, n.: unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size
developmental dysmorphia de’-völ’-er-op-mën’-äl di’-s mör-fö-ä; an anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures
developmental dysplasia de’-völ’-er-op-mën’-äl di’-z plä’-zhä; excessive growth development
developmental hypoplasia de’-völ’-er-op-mën’-äl hi’-pe’-r-plä’-zhä; diminution in growth development
di-ar-thr-o-di-arthrodial joint di-ar-thr’-o-di-ar-thr’-ö-di’-al, adj. a freely moving joint that resist removal from the abutment teeth
di-a-r-thr-o-sis di-ar-thr’-ö-sis n. (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement
di-a-vi-ton di’-ä-vi’-tö-n, n.: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function—see RESTORATION
di-vest di’-vëst, vb: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium
di-vi-a-tion di’-vë-ä-tö-n, n.: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment
diagnostic cast di’-ag’-nös’tik kast’, n.: a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning
diagnostic denture di’-ag’-nös’tik de’ñ’çh’ür, n.: an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy
diagnostic index: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX
diagnostic mounting: see MOUNTING
diagnostic occlusal adjustment: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment
diagnostic occlusal prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis, usually made of acrylic resin, that includes an overlay of the occlusal surfaces, designed to evaluate a patient’s response to extensive restorative intervention
diagnostic radiation di’-ag’-nös’tik rá’-de’-ä-shun, n. the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease
diagnostic setups: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT
diagnostic splint: see OCLUSAL DEVICE
diagnostic study cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST
diagnostic tooth preparation: preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations
diagnostic waxing: waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations
diagnostic wax up: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT
di-ar-thro-joint di’-är-thrö-jönt, n.: a freely moving joint
di-ar-thro-sis di’-är-thrö-sis n. (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less freedom of movement; a synovial joint
di-a-stc-ma di’a-stä-’mä, n. pl. -ma-tä (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch
di-a-stc-ma di’a-stä-’mä, n. pl. -ma-tä (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch
dia-ther-my di’a-ther-më, n. (1909): tissue resistance generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current
di-a-tor-ic di’a-tör’-ik, adj. a channel placed in denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material
dichromatic vision di’-kö-rom’tik vi’zh’ën; defective color vision characterized by the interpretation of wavelengths from the red portion of the spectrum matching a given green. There are two known sub classifications. One requires red light to be approximately 10 times brighter than the red selected by the other to achieve a similar color mismatch
di-chro-ma-tism di’-kö-rom’-ä-tëm, n. (1884): a form of defective color vision in which a mixture of only two can match all colors. In dichromatic vision, the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hue separated by an achromatic band. Dichromatic vision can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia
die di’-é, n. (14c): the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance
di-space di’-spä’-çë: an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting
differential diagnosis di’-fil’-er-en’-shäl di’-ag’-nös’-ësil; the process of identifying a condition by comparing the signs and symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms
dilaceration di’-il-ë-sä’-rä-shun, n. (1861): a tearing apart of a properly formed tooth
dimensional stability di’-mën’-shun-ë sta’-bil-i-të; the ability of a material to retain its size and form
dimensions of color di’-mën’-shunz av’ kül’-ër; terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color. In the Munsell Color Order System, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma. These are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the purity or strength (chroma)
direct bone impression di’-ri-bëk’, di’-bön-im’-pré-sh’ë-nël; a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected
direct lift technique: a means of fabricating porcelain labial margins whereby porcelain is condensed directly onto the die—comp PORCELAIN WAX TECHNIQUE
direct pulp capping di’-ri-bëk’, di’-pülp käp’-ingl; application of a material to exposed vital pulp to protect it and promote healing
direct retainer di’-ri-ret-en’-nël; that component of a partial removable dental prosthesis used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasps assembly or precision attachment
direct retention di’-ri-ret-en’-shun, n.: retention obtained in a partial removable dental prosthesis by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth
dis-ar-ti-c-u-la-tion di’-sär-ti’-kəl le’-lä-shun, n.: separation of joint parts
disc di’sk; n.: var. spelling of disk
disk-condyle complex di’-sk-kön’-dil, di’-disk’ plëks’-ä: the condyle and its disk articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint
disk di’sk, n. (1664): with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular intraarticular tissue—spelled also disc
disk degeneration di’sk de’-jën’-ä-rë-shun; degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disk
disk derangement di’sk di-rän’-jë-nël mënt’; an abnormal relationship of the articular disk to the condyle, fossa, and or/and eminence
disk detachment: a peripheral separation of the disk from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments
disk dislocation: see DISK DERANGEMENT
disk displacement: see DISK DERANGEMENT
disk displacement with reduction di’sk dis-plä-së’-ment with ri’-dük’ shun; disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction)
disk displacement with reduction • dysostosis

but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

disk displacement without reduction\ disk dis-plás·ment with-out \ṛ-dük’ shun\: disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement—see CLOSED LOCK

disk interference\ disk in-ter-‘fr̩-en·sɪ\: interference with mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

disk locking\ disk lōk’ in·g\: disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

disk perforation\ disk pər-fər·ə-tʃən\: a circumscissed tear in the articular disk, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

disk prolapse\ disk pro·lāp·sɪ\: rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

disk space\ disk spās·ɪ\: the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

disk thinning\ disk thīn’·ɪŋ\: degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long standing increased compressive forces

diskectomy\ dis·kek·to·my\: excision of the intraarticular disk

dis-clu-sion\ dis·klə·shən\: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-junc-tion\ dis·jʊŋk·ʃən\: any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

dislocated fracture\ dis·lo·kated fra·kʃən\: a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the condylloid process out of the articular fossa

dis-lo-ca-tion\ dis·lo·kā·shən\: the state or act of being displaced, as of one or more bones at a joint—usage: see CONDYLAN D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

dis-o-clude\: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-o-clu-sion\ dis·ə·klə·shən\: separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible—see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

displacement of the mandible\ dis·plās·ment əv \θa ˈmän·dɪ·bəl\: any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

dis-tal\ dis·tal\ adj \(1808\): remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

distal extension partial denture: see EXTENSION BASE PARTIAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

dis-to-e-clu-sion: see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

dis-to-ver-sion\ dis·to·vər·ʃən\: a deviation towards the distal distraction of the condyle\ dis·træk·shən\: the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal

dissection and replace them accurately in the original position

drag\ dræg\ n: the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

draw\ drɔ\ vt \(12c\): the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; slang—DRAFT, DRAUGHT

dross\ drɔs\ n: 1. the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials, 2. waste material; refuse

duc-til-i-ty\ dək·tu·lə·tē\ n: the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

dum-my\ dəm·ɪ\ n, pl dum-mies\ dəm·ɪz\ \(1598\): obt: the replace-ment tooth or pontic in a fixed partial denture

duplicate denture\ di·doo̅l′ pli·kit ˈdəntər\: a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

du-rom-e·ter\ du·rəm·i·tər\ n \(ca. 1890\): an instrument for measuring hardness

dwt\ aʊbər \(denarius + weight\) pennyweight; called also pennyweight; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.65 ounce. Its metric equivalent is 1.585 grams

dye\ daɪ\ n: a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wavelengths and transmits others

dynamic relations\ daɪ·nim·ɪk \ṛ-ṛ-lə·lə\: obt: relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

dynamic splint: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT

dys-es-the-sia\ dɪs·ɛs·θɛ·zə\ n, -zə\: an unpleasant abnormal sensation

dys-func-tion\ dɪs·fʌŋk·ʃən\ n \(ca. 1916\): the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

dys-gue-sia\ dɪs·ɡwɪ·sɪə\ n, -sɪə\: any disturbance in the sense of taste

dys-ki-ne-sia\ dɪs·kɪn·i·sə\ n, -sɪə\: any disturbance in the sense of taste

dys-la-tia\ dɪs·ləˈtʃə\ n, -tʃə\: a defective articulation due to faulty learning or to abnormality of the external speech organs and not due to lesions of the central nervous system

dys-makesis\ dɪs·mɑːkˈsɪs\ n: difficulty in mastication

dys-os-to-sis\ dɪs·əs·tə·sɪs\ n: imperfect ossification

Dolder bar [Eugene J. Dolder, Zurich, Switzerland prosthodontist]: cp for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or roots together while acting as an abutment for a partial removable dental

prosthesis. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar may be of variable size and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar


donor site\ dəˈnɔr sɪt\: an area of the body from which a graft is taken

doubled mouth klöps, obt: a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

dove-tail\ dov·ə·tɔl\ n \(1565\): a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

dow·el\ doʊˈel\ n, obt \(13c\): a post usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration—see POST

dowel core crown: see POST-CORE CROWN

dowel crown\ doʊˈel kɹʊn\: see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

dowel pin\ doʊˈel pɪn\: a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

dysphagia • electron volt
dysphagia ˈdɪs-fæɡ-ə • n: difficulty in swallowing
dys-pho-ni-a ˈdɪs-fə-nə-ə • n (ca. 1706): impairment in the voice; difficulty in speaking
dys-pla-sia ˈdɪs-plə-zi-ə • n (ca. 1923): abnormality of development—see MANDIBULAR D., MAXILLOMANDIBULAR D.
dys-ton-i-a ˈdɪs-tən-ə • n: acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ˈkær-bō • n (20th): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The carbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
early closing click ˈər ˈle kleis ˈiŋ klikt • a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retractive translation
early mandibular lateral translation ˈər ˈle mən-dilbˈya-lətə • the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking side condyle as it leaves centric relation—see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
early opening click ˈər ˈle ˈo ˈpen-ˈiŋ klikt • a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)
EBA cement: a-croyn e for eth oxybenzonic acid cement; reinforced zinc oxide-eugenol cement with part of the eugenol replaced by 2-ethoxybenzonic acid
eccentric əkˌsɛn-tərk ˈædʒ (14c): 1: not having the same center: deviating from a circular path: 3: located elsewhere than at the geometric center: 4: any position of the mandible other than which it is normal position
eccentric checkbite: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
eccentric interocclusal record əkˌsɛn-tərk ˈɪnˌtər-ə-kləʊəl səl rɛkˈərð • a registration of any maxillomandibular position other than centric relationship
eccentric jaw record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
eccentric jaw relation əkˌsɛn-tərk ˈjɔr i ˈri-ˈla ˈʃun • obs; any relationship between the jaws other than centric relation (GPT-4)
eccentric occlusion əkˌsɛn-tərk ˈθrɪk aˈkləʊəl ˈʃun • an occlusion other than centric occlusion
eccentric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION
eccentric record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
eccentric relation əkˌsɛn-tərk ˈθrɪk i ˈri-ˈla ˈʃun • any relationship of the mandible to the maxilla other than centric relation—see ACQUIRED E. R.
ec-top-ic əkˌtɔp ˈɪk \ˈædʒ (1873): occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form—cc-top-i-cal-ly əkˌtɔp ˈli ˈpɪk ˈlɛ • obs: to remove all teeth
ectopic eruption əkˌtɔp ˈɪk ˈrɪp ˈʃun • eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position
edema ədərˈmə • n (15c): abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues
edentics ədənt ˈtɪks • n, obs: the art, science, and technique used in treating edentulous patients (GPT-4)
edent-tu-late ədənt ˈtuːlət • v, obs: to remove all teeth
edent-tu-lous ədənt ˈtuːləs • adj (1782): without teeth, lacking teeth
edentulism ədənt ˈluːlɪz əm • (1993): the state of being edentulous; without natural teeth
global edge to edge articulation ədəd tuˈəd ərˈtɪɡ ərˈla ˈʃun • articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximum intercuspsion
global edge to edge bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous dental implant: see ENDOSSEOUS DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous implant: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous dental implant: 

en-dont-al implant: a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transecting only one cortical plate. The endosseal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the endosseal dental implant, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the endosseal dental implant abutment. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interface, compression/luting agent etc. that can be termed elements), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis). The dental implant abutment may be for interim or definitive application—usage: interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant or/and the dental implant abutment that use silicone or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosseal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e. a ceramic dental implant abutment. Interim or definitive dental implant abutments may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an element. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosseal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.

endosseal dental implant (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration

endosseal dental implant abutment: 

en-dos-se-ous abutment: an endosseal dental implant that incorporates a definitive abutment. Descriptions of the endosseal dental implant abutment may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an element. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosseal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.

endosseal dental implant abutment: (1998): that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosseal dental implant body and the prosthesis

endosseal dental implant abutment element (s): 

endosseal abutment: any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment

endosseal dental implant: (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration

end-to-end bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

end-to-end occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

entrance port: the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident

envelope of function: 

envelope of motion: 

ep-thelial attachment: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM

epithelial cuff: 

epithelial tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice—see CREVICULAR E., JUNCTIONAL E.
epithelization • exposure
cp-i-the-lia-tion [ɛp-a-th'li-za'shen] n (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—ep-i-the-lize 
[ɛp-a-th'li-zə] vt
epostal dental implant [ɛp-o'səl dɛl-ən dɛl-əm-plant] any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting upon the bone—usage: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an _epostal dental implant_. Any retaining screws or other elements that may secure the _epostal framework_ to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal dental implant components. Should the _epostal framework_ penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an _endosteal dental implant_—usage: an implant _implant structures_; however, this is an integral component of that dental implants’ form and is not subservient to any other component—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
epoxy resin [ɛp-0k'si, i-pəkʼ -rez′ in] a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethoxylane groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses
epoxy resin die [ɛp-0k′ sə, i-pək ′rez′ in də] a reproduction formed in epoxy resin
eputis fissuratum: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from
equalization of pressure [ɛg-wil′ a-zə shən ə və prēsh′ uə] the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure
equil-ibrat [ɛk-wil′ a-bra-t] v -brat-ed \-bra-tid, -brat-ing \-bra-ting vb (1658): to bring to or place in equilibrium
equil-i-brat-ion [ɛk-wil′ a-bra-shən] n (1658): 1: the act or place of acting a body in a state of equilibrium 2: the state or condition of being in equilibrium—usage: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL E.
equil-i-brat-or [ɛk-wil′ a-bra-tor] n (19c) ob. an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)
equi-lib-ri-um [ek′ wi-lər′ i-əm] n (1608): 1: a state of even adjustment between opposing forces 2: that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero 3: a balance between active forces and negative resistance
e-ro-sion [ɛr′ ozhen] n (1541): 1: an eating away; a type of ulceration 2: in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—comp ABFRACTION, ABRASION, ATTITUATION
Essig splint [Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry]: _eponym_ for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Variously ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), J. C. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS
es-thet-i-ca [es-thēt′ i-kə] adj (1798): 1: the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty 2: in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—aes-thet-i-cal-by adj
Estlander’s operation [Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881]: _eponym_ for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip
1: _etch_ [et′ ch, et′ch, et′ch] (1634) la: to produce a retentive surface, especially on glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid lb: to subject to such etching 2: to delineate or impress clearly
2: _etch_ [et′ch, n (1896) 1: the effect or action of an etching acid on a surface 2: a chemical agent used in etching
etch-an [et′ch ən] n: an agent that is capable of etching a surface
etch-ing [et′ch ing, vt (1632) 1: the act or process of selective dissolution 2: in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface
ethylene oxide [eθ-a-lən ək′səd ə] a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment
etiologic factors [eθ-te-ō-lōj′ ik fæk′tors] the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.
1: _et-o-l-o-gy_ [eθ-te-ō-lə-je] n (1555): 1: the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder 2: the study or theory of the factors causing disease
e-vis-cer-a-tion [e-vi-sər′ a-shən] n: removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity. In ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eyeball, leaving the sclera
ex-sul-vation [eks-vəl′ shən] n (1611): extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature
ex-am-in-a-tion [eks′ a-mən′ a-shən] n (14c): scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment
excoriate [ek-skər-ēət] vb (1587): to wear off the skin; to abrade excoriation: a scratch or abrasion of the skin
ex-cur-sion [eks′ kər′ shən] n (1877): 1: a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed 2: in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation
ex-cur-sive [eks′ kər′ siv] adj (1673): constituting a digression; characterized by digression
excessive movement [eks′ kər′ siv məv′oʊ ment] movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation
ex-en-te-ration [eks′ i-nə-to′ rə-shən] n: removal of an organ. Used in connection with the eye, an _orbital exenteration_ denotes the removal of the entire eye and surrounding structures
exercise prosthesis [eks′ i-rə-siz′ prəθēs′ ə-siz′] a temporary, removable dental prosthesis, usually without teeth and always without occluding contact, used for the purpose of reconditioning the supporting structures (especially the residual ridge) _by means of light, intermittent biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers
exostosis: bony projection extending beyond the normal contour of a bony surface
expansion prosthesis [eks′ pən-zhən′ ə-siz′] a maxillofacial prosthesis used to expand the lateral segment of the maxilla in a unilaterial or bilateral cleft of the soft and hard palates and alveolar processes
ex-po-sure [eks′ pə-zər] n (1606): 1: the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure 2: in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to
cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY.

c-ten-sion [ex-ten-shun] n (15c) 1: the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion 2: in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION.

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis [ex-ten-shun] shun base pár’ shal rí-móó’ va-bal dën’ tl prós-thé’siš; a removable dental prosthesis that is supported and retained by natural teeth only at one end of the denture base segment and in which a portion of the functional load is carried by the residual ridge.

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS.

extension outline [ex-tén-shun] out’ lin, obs 1: the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture 2: the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1).

external oblique ridge [ek-str’-iir’ nal o-blik’ ri] a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foramen. This ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life.


extracapsular ankylosis [ekstra-káp’ sa-lar áng’ ka-lo’ stiš’ ak-án’ klosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule.

extracapsular disorder [ekstra-káp’ sa-lar dis-ór’ der’]; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule.

ex-tra-cor-nal [ek-str’-ó-kó’r-nál] that which is that part of a fixed dental prosthesis uniting the abutment to the other elements of a prosthesis that surrounds all or part of the prepared crown.

extraral tracing [ekstr’-ó-ral’ or’ trá’ sing]; a tracing of mandibular movements made by means of devices that extend outside the oral cavity; a tracing made outside the oral cavity.

ex-tra-ver-sion: see LABIOVERSION.

ex-tir-pa-tion [ek-str’-iir-pa’-tshén] n. pat-ed \-pat-ing (1589) 1: to pull up or out; to destroy completely 2: to cut out by surgery—ex-ter-pa-tion n.

ex-trin-sic [ek-strín’ sik’ adj (1613); external, extraneous, as originating from or on the outside—ex-trin-si-cal’ adj.

extrinsic coloring [ekstrín’ sik’ kul’ or ing’]; coloring from without; applying color to the external surface of a prosthesis.

ex-tru-sion [ek-strú’-shún] n (1540): the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues.

ex-u-date [ek’-šú’-dat’] n 1. Exuded molten material 2. Any fluid that gradually passing through tissues. Inflammatory exudate is a fluid with a high content of serum proteins and leukocytes, formed as a reaction to tissue injury.
Farrar device • fixed dental prosthesis

Farrar device: C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and “... for many other purposes” that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various “push- and pull-jacks” for tooth movement, and “appliances” for moving roots forward and backward.


fa-tigue (fă-tĭg′) the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed brittle failure or fracture.<meta → see FAILURE feeding appliance (fĕeding′) an ancillary prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palate in filter paper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also feeding appliance, feeding prosthesis

feeding appliance <obv> see FEEDING AID

feeding prosthesis (fĕeding′) an ancillary prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palate to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

feldspar (feld′spăr, fĕld′ˌspăr) n (1757) 1: any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks 2: a crystalline mineral of aluminosilicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

feldspathic porcelain: porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar. The material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite K2O·Al2O3·4SiO2)

ferule (fër′ə-l). n (15c) 1: a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth 2: any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

fissure (fis′ør). n (1630) 1: any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points 2: in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by the denture 3: to shape into festoons

FGP: acronym for Functionally Generated Path

fix (fik′). v (1800) to shape into festoons

fibroossous integration: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fibroossous: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fibrosis (fĭ-brŏs′is). n (1873) the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

fibrous adhesion (fĭ-brəs ad′-he′-zhun) a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere

fibrous ankylosis (fĭ-brəs an′kĭ-lōs′is) reduced mobility of a joint due to proliferation of fibrous tissue

fibrous connection (fĭ-brəs ˈkən-ˈk¯n-shun) the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone indicative of failed osseointegration

field (fīld, n (bef. 12c) 1: an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field 2: a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

filtration (fĭl′trā-shon). n (1563): in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wavelengths

final flask closure (fīnal flăsk klo̷ ˈzhur) the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing, after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

final impression (fīnal im-prēsh′on) the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

fine (fīn) adj (13c) 1: free from impurities 2: of a metal: having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand > a gold coin 0.9265

fine-ness (fīn′nēs′) n; the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold

finish (fīn′ish′) v (1779): to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form prior to polishing

finishing junction: the path of union of a dental restoration with the tooth

finish line (fīn′ish līn′) n (1899) 1: a line of demarcation determined by two points 2: (obv) the peripheral extension of a tooth preparation 3: the planned junction of different materials 4: (obv) the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

firing (fĭr′ing) n: the process of porcelain fusion, in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

first stage dental implant surgery: the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement. For epostal dental implants, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa, the impression made of the surgically exposed bone and usually an interocclusal record made to fabricate the implant body followed by surgical closure. For an endosteal implant, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa and investing tissues, preparation of the implantation site (i.e., removal of alveolar bone and, occasionally, tapping), placement of the dental implant body, and surgical closure of the overlying investing soft tissues—comp SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY

Fischer's angle [Rudolf Fischer, Swiss dentist, Zurich, Switzerland]: the angle formed by the intersection of the protractive and nonworking side condylar paths as viewed in the sagittal plane.


fissure (fĭsh′ur. n (15c) any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise; a cleft or deep ditch in the surface of a tooth, usually due to imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes. Distinguished from a groove or sulcus—called also enamel fissure

fissured fracture (fĭsh′ur-frāk′shur) a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

fistula (fĭst′ula. pl −lās. −lās or −lāz. −lāz′. n (14c): a pathologic or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts it communicates with, as oral-nasal

fit (fīt). v. fit red. (fıt ˈréd. also fit ˈrēd). fitting (fıt′ing). n (1586) 1: to be suitable or to be in harmony with 2a: to conform correctly to the shape or size of 2b: to insert or adjust until correctly in place; to make or adjust to the correct size or shape, i.e., to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

fix (fik′). v (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationary, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

fixed (fĭsk′d). adj (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

fixed bridge: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed movable bridge see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed partial denture (fĭ-sk′ŏ-prăl-dər. pl ‑tər). n (1930) a portion of the prepared tooth

fixed partial denture retainer (fĭsk′ŏ-dĕn′t lŏ-prŏs′-thē′ sēς rĭ-ta′-ner). n: the part of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

fixed dental prosthesis (fĭsk′ŏ-dĕn′t lŏ-prŏs′-thē′ sēς) any dental prosthesis that is luted, screwed or mechanically attached or otherwise
secured to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis. This may include replacement of one to sixteen teeth in each dental arch. If a metallic or ceramic component is included within the fixed dental prosthesis, that component is termed the framework. Ed note: Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental prosthesis may include such items as the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and/or form of anchorage.


**fixed prosthodontics** /flaks praɪs ‘tha-dɒn’tik/ the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that are not readily removed from the mouth

1. **flax-ture** /flæks chant/ n: something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

2. **flax-ture** /flæks chant, substan/td (1982): an endosseal dental implant—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT

**fixture cover** /flæks chur kav cr/ substan/td (1982): the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW

**flabby tissue** /flæb ɪ ‘tɪʃ ɔʊd/ obs: excessive movable tissue (GPT-4)

**flange** /flæŋ/ n (ca 1688): A rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see BUCCAL F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.

2. **flange** /flæŋ/ vt, flanging /flæŋing/ /flæŋʃ/ ing (ca. 1864): to furnish with a flange

**flange contour** /flæŋ kən’tɔːr/ obs: the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

1. **flask** /flæsk/ n: A metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

2. **flask** /flæsk/ n: To flask or surround; to invest

**flask closure** /flæsk ˈkloʊ ˈʃeər/ the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

**flask-ing** /flæsk ˈɪŋ/ , /flæsk-ɪŋ/ /flæsk ɪŋ/ , /flæsk-ɪŋ/ (20c) 1: The act of investing in a flask 2: the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired object

**flipper product** see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

**flowing composite resin** /fləʊ ˈær ə bel kɒmˈpɒz tə t rɪz mən/ (1998): Composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability

**flu-or-e-sence** /fləʊ-rəsens/ n (1852): A process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

**flu-or-e-sence** /fləʊ-rəsens/ adj (1853): Having or relating to fluorescence

**fluoride gel carrier** /fləʊ ˈaɪd ˈjɛl ˈkær ɛ -kɑr/ (20c): A topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—see FLUORIDE APPLICATOR

**fluoride gel carrier** /fləʊ ˈaɪd ˈjɛl ˈkær ɛ ˈkɑr/ (20c): A topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—see FLUORIDE APPLICATOR
Frankfort horizontal plane • generated occlusal path

(the “Frankfort Agreement”) at Frankfort am Main, 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniofacial and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; called also arcuolo-orbital plane, eye-car plane, Frankfort horizontal (FH), Frankfort horizontal line

Frankfort plane: see FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE

free gingival [frें jिन] [ja-val]; part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface

free gingival groove: the line demarcating the junction between free and attached gingival tissue

free gingival margin [frें jिन] [ja-val mār jिन]; the unattached gingiva surrounding the tooth in a collar-like fashion and demarcated from the attached gingiva by a shallow linear depression, termed the free gingival groove

free mandibular movement [frें मण-दीब] [ya-lar moÖv] ment]; 1: any mandibular movement made without interference 2: any uninhibited movement of the mandible

free support [frें sa-पोर्ट]; obs: support that does not permit translation of the beam perpendicular to its axis and presumably offers no restraint to the tendency of the beam to rotate at the support (GPT-4)

freeway space obs: see INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE

fren-i-tus [f्रें 1-tus]; n (1879); a vibration perceptible on palpation; in dentistry, a vibration palpable when the teeth come into contact

frenectomy: surgical excision of a frenum

fren-u-lum [f्रें 1-लम]; n, pl -la (1766); a connecting fold of membrane serving to support or retain a part

frenum [frें num]; n, pl fren-ums or fre-na: see FRENULUM

frictional attachment [f्रिक्षुन-ल आ-तीच] ment]; a precision or semi-precision attachment that achieves retention by metal to metal contact, without springs, clips or other mechanical means of retention—see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

friction retained pin [f्रिक्षुन रिटैंड पिन]; a metal rod driven into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention; retained solely by dentinal elasticity

1fritt [f्रित]; n (1662) 1: the calcined or partly fused matter of which glass is made 2: a mass of fused porcelain obtained by firing the basic constituents and plunging them into water while hot. The frit is ground to make porcelain powders

2fritt, [frित]; n, pl fri-ted [frित-द] fri-ted (1805) 1: to prepare substances for glass by heating; to fuse 2: to convert into a frit

frontal plane [frें तल]; any plane parallel with the long axis of the body and at right angles to the median plane, thus dividing the body into front and back parts. So called because this plane roughly parallels the frontal suture of the skull

fulcrum line [frou-ल क्युग लिन]; 1. a theoretical line passing through the point around which a lever functions and at right angles to its path of movement 2: an imaginary line, connecting occlusal rests, around which a partial removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate under masticatory forces. The determinants for the fulcrum line are usually the cross arch occlusal rests located adjacent to the tissue borne components—see F.L. OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, RETENTIVE F.L.

fulcrum line of a removable dental prosthesis [frou-ल क्युग लिन लिन उवा रिमोव-वा-बल देंव त लेस-थे इक्स]; a theoretical line around which a removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate

full denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

full denture prosthetics [frou-ल देंव चुर प्रोस-थे इक्स]; obs: 1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated teeth by artificial substitutes 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

full thickness graft [frou-ल धिक-नेस]; a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN

fully adjustable articulator [f्रोल-े ए-जस्त-ा बा-ल ल-रिक-या-ला तोर]; an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator [f्रोल-े ए-जस्त-ा बा-ल नाठि-ो-लो-क इक अर-रिक-या-ला तोर]; an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

functional articulation [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल अर-रिक-या-ला शुन]; the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglution

functional chew-in record [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल चू-इन रिक ओर्ड]; obs: a record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल दि-सो ला-का शुन]; dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल जो ओट-हा-पेक्क डिक्स]; use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient’s own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल मण-दीब] [या-लर मोव] एंट]; all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल अ-क्लोसी-सो हार तार्ना-ने]; obs: the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल अ-क्लोसी-शुन]; obs: the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल रिक ओर्ड]; a record of lateral and protractive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint [f्रूंगक-क्षा-नाल अ-क्लोसी-शल मिंट]; a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path [f्रूंगक-क्षा-ना-ले जेन-अ-राट-इड पाथ]; a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic or other media attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch

functioning condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

fur-ca-tion [f्रुर शुन]; n: the anatomic region of a multirooted tooth where the roots diverge

G

gag [गाग]; n (1553) 1: an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft palate or pharynx that results in retching 2: a surgical device for holding the mouth open

galvanic skin response [गाल-वान-इक्स]; the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli

galvanic stimulation [गाल-वान-इक्स सि-मिन-या-ला शुन]; stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsations of electrical current; used in the treatment of muscle disorders

gal-van-ism [गाल-वा-निज इम]; n (1797); accelerated corrosion of a metal due to electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte. The resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term

gavage [गाव-ज्ञाई]; n (1889); forced feeding especially through a tube passed into the stomach

generated occlusal path: see FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH
gingival displacement: a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis; plastic surgery of the chin

geriatrics: the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility—see DENTAL G., GERODONTICS, GERODontology

gerodontics: a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis; plastic surgery of the tongue

glass ionomer: a solid material, crystalline and partly amorphous, which the surface is vitrified and a high gloss is imparted to the material

Golden Proportion: the ratio between succeeding terms in a mathematical progression (called the Fibonacci series [Leonardo Pisano: nickname Fibonacci, Italian Mathematician, c1170-c1240]) in which each number is the sum of the two immediately preceding it (i.e., 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, and so on). The ratio converges on approximately 1.618 to 1. Claims have been made that the Golden Proportion exists in natural dentitions in the ratio of the widths of incisors and canines as seen from the facial surfaces

gold foil: pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets 2: a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

gloss: the disturbance of the sensitivity of the eye, experienced when portions of the field of view have a brightness or intensity greatly in excess of that of the average for the field of view

gloss-ceramic: a solid material, crystalline and partly glossy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass

glass ionomer: (1998): a cement, luting or restorative agent composed of an acid-soluble glass, polycrystalline, and water that sets via an acid-base reaction

glaze: to cover with a glossy, smooth surface or coating 2: the attainment of a smooth and reflective surface 3: the final firing of porcelain in which the surface is vitrified and a high gloss is imparted to the material 4: a ceramic veneer on a dentin porcelain restoration after it has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

glenoid fossa: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

glinting movement: see TRANSLATION

gliding occlusion: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

glos.-sul-gia: pain in the tongue

glos.-so-py-nia: painful or burning tongue

glos.-sec.to.my: partial or total resection of the tongue

glos.-so-plas-ty: plastic surgery of the tongue

Goddard’s linear occlusion: (William H. Goddard, Louisville, Kentucky, U.S. dentist, 1808-1883)—see LINEAR OCCLUSION

Golden Proportion: the ratio between succeeding terms in a mathematical progression (called the Fibonacci series [Leonardo Pisano: nickname Fibonacci, Italian Mathematician, c1170-c1240]) in which each number is the sum of the two immediately preceding it (i.e., 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, and so on). The ratio converges on approximately 1.618 to 1. Claims have been made that the Golden Proportion exists in natural dentitions in the ratio of the widths of incisors and canines as seen from the facial surfaces

gold foil: pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets 2: a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

gothic arch tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING
gum: any casting investment with gypsum as one of the base materials

Guiding surfacess: multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

Gunning’s splint: a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis


Habermus N. see DISTAL

habitual centric: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

habitual occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

Hader bar [after the Swiss tool and die technician, Helmut Hader]: eponym for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis


hanular notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

Hanau’s Quint [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, U.S. engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]: rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926


hard palate: the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

healing abutment: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing component: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing screw: see healing abutment

heel: a general term designating the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

hemis-gloss-sec-to-my: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also xenograft

heterotopic pain: a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

heterotic tooth: a tooth that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage. Used during impression making and restoration delivery

heterograft: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also xenograft

high filling ceramic: a ceramic with a maturation or fusion range of 1290° to 1370° C (2350° to 2500° F)

high filling solder: any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100°C (2012°F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

high lip line: the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold
hinge axis point: see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS
hinge bow: see KINEMATIC FACEBOW
hinge joint [hɪnˈdʒɪnt] a glintymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis
hinge movement: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
hinge position [hɪnˈdʒɪn poʊˈzɪʃn] obv: the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)
homograft [hoʊˈmɑːɡrɑːft] an (1923) a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also allograft
horizontal axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
horizontal plane [ˈhɔːrəʊnˈplɛn] any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis
horizontal plane of reference [ˈhɔːrəʊnˈplɛn ɪv rɛf ərəns] a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made
horizontal overlap [ˈhɔːrəʊnˈplɛn ˌrʌpəl əv ˈvər lɛp] the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane
horizontal reference plane: see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE
horseshoe plate [ˈhɔːrʊʃ platuː] obv: a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis
host site: see RECIPIENT SITE
hue [hjuː] n (bet. 12c) often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue
hunk bite obv: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
hybrid [ˈhɪbrɪd] 1. anything of mixed origin 2. offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species
hybrid denture [ˈhɪbrɪd dɛntʃər] slang for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis
hybrid ionomer [ˈhɪbrɪd ɪˈəʊˌnɔːmər] a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photo initiators. Setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual cure polymerization
syn.—RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER
hybrid prosthesis [ˈhɪbrɪd prɒsˈθɪsɪs] slang for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design.
Frequently it is used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or alloys, applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design.
hydrocolloid [ˈhɹəʊdəˌkəld] n (1916) a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.
hydroxyapatite ceramic [ˈhɹəʊdəˈrɑːktɪt] an (1861) a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation
hygienic pontic [ˈhɹəʊdʒɪn poʊˈtɪŋ] a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cortical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge
hygrosopic expansion [ˈhɹəʊdɹəˈskəpɪk] an (18c) expansion due to the absorption of moisture
hypalgesia [haˈpɛlədʒiə] n: diminished sensitivity to pain
hyp-ac-tiv-i-ty [haˈpɛkˈtɪv iˈtɪ] n (1867) excessive motor activity. It is frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder. Usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person
hypalgesia [haˈpɛlədʒiə] n: increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain—see PRIMARY H.
hyperbaric chamber [haˈpɛrˈbaːr ɪk] an area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere
hyperbaric oxygenation [haˈpɛrˈbaːr ɪk oʊˈsɪdənʃən] the administration of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; called also hyperbaric oxygen therapy
hyper-bi-cen-to-sis [haˈpɪrəˌbi sɪˌtə sɪs] n: an excessive deposition of cementum
hyper-per-is-the-za [haˈpɪrəˌɪzˈθiːzə] n (1849) increased sensitivity to stimulation
hyper-plasia of the coronoid process: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also atrophy of the coronoid
hyper-plastic tissue [haˈpɪrəˌplæstɪk tʃɪsə] excessive tissue proliferation, usually as a response to chronic irritation
hyper-tro-phy [haˈpɪrəˈtra fɹɪ] n (1834) an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation
hyper-ot-don-tia [haˈpɪrəˌoʊˈdəntʃə] congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth
hyper-o-smia [haˈpɪrəˌɒzʊ miə] n: abnormally increased sensitivity to odors
hyper-plasia of the coronoid process: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also atrophy of the coronoid
hyperplasia of the coronoid process: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also atrophy of the coronoid
i-at-ro-gen-ic [iˈætərəˈdʒɛnək] an (1924) resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician
I-bar clasp: see CLASP
idio-path-ic [aˈtɪp] adj (1669) self-originated; of unknown causation
idling condyde: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
il-lum-inance [ɪˈlʌmə nəns] n (ca. 1988) 1: density of luminous flux on a surface 2: luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface
il-lum-inant [ɪˈlʌmənənt] adj (15c) mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source, that is, the relative energy emitted by a source at each wave length in its emission spectrum—see CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT
imbi-bi-tion [ɪmˈbaɪ tiʃn] n: the act or process of imbibing or absorbing. In dentistry, an example is the dimensional change caused in hydrocolloid impression materials if they are stored in water
imbrication lines: lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation. Also called incremental lines of von Ebner [Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, Austrian histologist, 1842–1925].
immediate denture: any removable dental prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a natural tooth/teeth.
immediate disocclusion: instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance.
immediate insertion denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE.
immediate lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate mandibular lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate mandibular lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate obturator: see SURGICAL OBTRURATOR.
immediate replacement denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE.
immediate side shift: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate temporary obturator: see SURGICAL OBTRURATOR.
impacted fracture: a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone.

1. implant dentistry: the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
2. implant implant: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
im-plant engineering (1809); 1: any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient.
im-plant placement (1809); 2: any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance or other tissue, which is partially or completely inserted or grafted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic, prosthetic, or experimental purposes—see DENTAL IMPLANT.
implant connecting bar: a connecting bar is not an implantable device. It receives support and stability from the dental implant(s) through the dental implant abutments and is termed a framework.
implant crown: a crown that is not an implantable device. The prosthesis receives support and stability from the dental implant see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS, CROWN.
implant dentistry: the selection, planning, development, placement, and maintenance of restoration(s) using dental implants.
implant denture: a denture is not an implantable device. Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to connotation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology may include the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage—see also IMPLANT SURGERY, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS.
im-plant surgery: the phase of implant dentistry concerning the selection, planning, and placement of the implant body and abutment.
im-plan-tol-o-gy: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
im-plan-tol-ogy: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
implant connecting bar: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
implant connecting bar: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
impression area: the surface that is recorded in an impression.
impression compound: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
impression coping: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHODONTICS.
impression surface: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX.
impression technique: a method used to make a negative likeness of impression material. Impression material is placed to make a negative likeness (GPT-4) of any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction.
impression post: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX.
impression surface: see IMPRESSION COPING.
impression surface: see IMPRESSION COPING.
impression surface: see IMPRESSION COPING.
impression surface: see IMPRESSION COPING.
impression surface: see IMPRESSION COPING.
incisal guide: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4) — see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide angle (GPT-4) — see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal reduction: the amount of tooth preparation at the incisal edge — see INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

incisal rest (GPT-4) — see INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

incisal restauration: the restoration of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

incisal restoration: a ceramic restoration — see PORCELAIN COMPRESSION MOLDING

incisal reduction: incisal guide angle — see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic restoration — see BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

infrared radiation: electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

infrared soldering: joining the components of a fixed dental prosthesis with a specially designed unit that uses infrared light as its heat source — see OVEN SOLDERING

intra-condylar axis: the axis that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge — see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspal contact: the first or initial contact of opposing teeth between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

intercuspal contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspation contact area: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMUM INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspation: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth
interdental splint • intrusion

interdental splint  v’n  ter-dên t’l splînt’y: a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see GUNNING’S SPLINT

interdigitated occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-dig-i-ta-tion n: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-fer-ence  v’n  ter-f’r ans, n (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

interim denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

interim endoskeletal dental implant abutment  v’n  ter-im  èn-dós’s’tè-al dënt’l  t’l  plînt’ a-bûť  men’t; any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

interim obturator  v’n  ter-im  ôb’  t’a-ra’  tôr’; a maxillofacial prosthesis which is made following completion of initial healing following surgical resection of a portion or all of one or both maxillae; frequently many or all teeth in the defect area are replaced by this prosthesis. This prosthesis replaces the surgical obturator which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection. Generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed. 

Editorial Note: Unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently revived in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned. It is a provisional prosthesis... Also, it frequently must be revised (termed an obturator prosthesis modification) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e. restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue derangement before a definitive obturator prosthesis is made.

interim ocular prosthesis  v’n  ter-im  òk’  ya-lar  prôs-th’-sîs; an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—syn CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL, Ocular CONFORMER

interim palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

interim prosthesis  v’n  ter-i  prôs-th’  sîis; a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—syn PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

interlock  v’n  ter-lôk’, n (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

interlocking cast core: a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multirooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

intermaxillary fixation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

intermaxillary relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

intermediary jaw movement  v’n  ter-mé’ dê-it  ê jô  mô’v’  men’; obv: all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3

intermediate abutment  v’n  ter-mé’ dê-it  a-bûť’  men’t; a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

internal attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

internal connector  v’n-tûr’  nal  kâ-nik’  tôr’; a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

internal derangement  v’n-tûr’  nal  dî-rân’  men’t; with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

internal rest: see PRECISION REST

interocclusal  v’n  ter-a-kloó’  sał’, adj: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

interocclusal clearance  v’n  ter-a-kloó’  sał’  klôr’  ans, l: the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact 2: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

interocclusal distance  v’n  ter-a-kloó’  sał’  dîs’  tan’s; the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

interocclusal gap: ob: see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interocclusal record  v’n  ter-a-kloó’  sał’  rëk’  ard’y; a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

interocclusal rest space: see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interproximal contact  v’n  ter-prôk’ sa-lar  kôn’n  täkt’y; the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

interproximal space  v’n  ter-prôk’ sa-lar  spâs’; the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the embrasure space, occlusal to the contact point, and the septal space, gingival to the contact point

interradicular space: the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

interridge distance: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interrupted bridge  v’n  ta-rûp’  tîd  brij’, obv: a fixed dental prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

intracapsular adhesion  v’n  tra-kâp’ sa-lar  âd-hê’  zhen’s; adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

intracapsular ankylosis  v’n  tra-kâp’ sa-lar  âng’  ka-lô’  sîs’; diminished joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

intracapsular disorder  v’n  tra-kâp’ sa-lar  dis-ôr’  der’; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

intracapsular fracture  v’n  tra-kâp’ sa-lar  frâk’  ch’ur’; a fracture of the condyle of the mandible within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also intraarticular fracture

in-tra-con-dy-lar  v’n  tra-kôn’  dîl’  lar’, adj: within the condyle

in-tra-coro-nal  v’n  tra-kôr-a-nal’ adj: 1: within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth 2: within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

intracoronial attachment: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned within the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

in-tra-mu-co-sal  v’n  tra-myôô’-kö’  sał’, adj: situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

intramuscosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

intramuscosal insert: see MUCOSAL INSERT

in-tra-or-al  v’n  tra-ôr’  âl’, adj: within the mouth

intraoral tracing  v’n  tra-ôr’  âl  trâ’  sing’; a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

in-tra-os-se-us  v’n  tra-os’  e-us’; within bone

intrinsic coloring  v’n  trîn’  zîk’, -îk  kîl’  ar’  ing’; coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

in-tra-sion  v’n  trôô’  zhen’, trâ’; movement of a tooth in an apical direction
invariant color match ṣin-vár’-치-ant kúl’ ar mách; a perfect color match under all light conditions
inverted cup tooth ṣin-vár’-tid kúsp tóoth; obs: a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located
in-vest ṣin-vést \ věst; to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material—see VACUUM INVESTING
in-vest-ing ṣin-věs’ting, v: the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting
in-vest-ment: n: see DENTAL CASTING I, REFRACTORY I.
investment cast ṣin-věs’t ment kást: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—comp REFRACTORY CAST
ion exchange strengthening ṣi an, ’i n’: ıks-chān’j strēŋg’k thā-nıng: the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality
ionizing radiation ṣi a-nı’zing rā’-dē-ə-shun: any radiation capable of displacing ions
ir-i-des-cent ṣir’-i-des’-nt, adj (1796): colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction
irreversible hydrocolloid ṣir’-vár’-sid-sal hı’-dra-kol’-ıd: a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of algic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate—called also alginate, dental alginate
is-chem-ia ṣi-ské-a-mé-a, n (ca. 1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel
iso-graft ṣi-sgraf, n (1909): a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also isogenic graft, syngraft
isometric contraction ṣi-s-mē’rık kon-kon-trák shunı: muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction
isotonic contraction ṣi-s-tōn’-lık kon-kon-trık shunı: muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension
iso-top-e ṣi-s-top’-ı, n (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

jacket crown: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN
Jackson crib clasp [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist] obs: a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions
Jackson magnet [Thomas R. Jackson, U.S. dentist]: epynom for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use
jaw ṣaw, n (14c): the bony structure bearing the teeth—see MANDIBLE, MAXILLA
jaw malposition ṣaw mál’-pa-zhish’-ən, obs: any abnormal position of the mandible (GP F.3)
jaw movement: see MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT
jaw record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD
jaw relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD
jaw repositioning: see MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING
jaw shot: see DENTAL CASTING I, REFRACTORY I.
jaw shot: see DENTAL CASTING I, REFRACTORY I.

key word ṣe wı́ n: an interlock using a matrix and patrich between the units of a fixed dental prosthesis. It may serve two functions: 1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working
keyway • laterosurtrusion

cast (during application of any veneering material) and 2) to
force the connector after soldering
kinematic axis [кин’а-мàт’ Ьк’сàй]; the transverse horizontal axis
connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles
kinematic facebow [кин’а-мàт’ Ьк сàй-боъ]; a facebow with adjustable
caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible
kinematics [кин’а-мàт’ Ьк’сь]; the phase of mechanics that deals with the
possible motions of a material body
Kingsley split [Кингсъ ёль спàйт]; [Norman William Kingsley, U.S.
dentist, 1829-1913] obr: eponym for a maxillary splint used to apply
traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobili-
ize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics. C. L.
Goddard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using “the occipital mandible”
in 1866
Brothers and Co., 1896:204.
Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.

VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1

Kubelka-Munk theory [authors unknown]; eponym for a theory de-
scribing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles
that scatter and absorb radiant energy. It is widely used for color
matching
Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys
1931;12:593-601.

lab-i-al [ля’б’с-аль] obr: a movement from either
toward the
labial bar: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR
labial bar connector [ля’б’с-аль бьр’с-нèк’тор]; a major connector locat-
ed labial to the dental arch
labial flange [ля’б’с-аль фàн’гъ]; the portion of the flange of a denture that
occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth
labial splint [ля’б’с-аль спàнт]; a device of plastic, metal, or both, made
to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the
management of jaw and facial injuries
labial vestibule [ля’б’с-аль вèс’та-биъло]; the portion of the oral cavity
that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge
(in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by
the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

la-bio-ver-sion [ля’б’с-о-вèр’сьон]; n: labial position of a tooth be-
yond the normal arch form
lamina dura [ля’м’а-на дьр’сы]; the layer of compact bone forming the
wall of a tooth alveolus
land area [ля’нда ар’с-а’й]; the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond
the impression’s replica surface laterally that defines the area be-
 tween the end of the replica’s surface and the cast
lap [ля’пъ]; lap-per [ля’п’эр]; lap-ping [ля’п’инг]; n (14c) la: to fold over
or around something; to wind about lb: to envelop entirely 2: to
fold over in successive layers 3: to place over and cover a part of
another 4a: to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree 4b: to fit or
shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives
until a very close fit is achieved—lap-per [ля’п’эр], n
laser [ля’сър]; n (1957); acronym for Light Amplification by Simulated
Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various fre-
quencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of
monochromatic radiation, within the visible range
laser therapy [ля’сър трèр’скъ]; the use of laser energy in the treatment of
tissue pathosis
laser welding [ля’сър вёл’дън’гъ]; the joining of metal components
through the use of heat generated with a laser beam
late closing click [ля’тъ кло’у̀ зин гьли’къ]; the sound emanating from the
temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of
closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks
late opening click [ля’тъ о’па’нё гьли’къ]; the sound emanating from the
temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of
opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks
lat-er-al [ля’тъ ар’-аль]; adj (15c) 1: positions either right or left of the
mid sagittal plane 2: denotes a position farther from the median plane or
midline of the body or structure
lateral checkbite: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
lateral condylar inclination [ля’тъ ар’-аль кьон’-да’лар ’н’-к’лå-на’ шунъ]; the
angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the hori-
zontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior
movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the
horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement)—see LATEROTRUSION
lateral condylar path [ля’тъ ар’-аль кьон’-да’лар пàр’фъ]; the path of move-
ment of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral
mandibular movement is made
lateral incisor [ля’тъ ар’-аль ин’с’-т’оръ]; the second incisor
lateral interocclusal record [ля’тъ ар’-аль и’нъ тер’-а-кьоо’с’ал рёкъ ар’дъ]; a
registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or
arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible
lateral mandibular movement: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL
TRANSLATION
lateral mandibular relation [ля’тъ ар’-аль ман’-дьль’-я-лар рё-лå’ шунъ]; the
relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or
right of the mid sagittal plane
lateral movement [ля’тъ ар’-аль мовъ’мънъ]; obr: a movement from either
right or left of the mid sagittal plane (GPT-4)
lateral protrusion: see LATEROPROTRUSION
lateral relation [ля’тъ ар’-аль рё-лå’ шунъ]; obr: the relation of the mandible
to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of
centric relation (GPT-4)
lateral side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
lat-cro-de-tru-sion [ля’тъ ар’-о-дь-трьоо’ шунъ]; n: lateral and downward
movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
lat-cro-pro-tru-sion [ля’тъ ар’-о-прь’-трьоо’ шунъ]; a protrusive move-
ment of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral compo-
nent
lat-cro-tra-sion [ля’тъ ар’-о-трьоо’ шунъ]; n: lateral and upward
movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
lat-cro-sur-tru-sion [ля’тъ ар’-о-су̀р’-трьоо’ шунъ]; n: lateral and upward
movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

lateralization • laterocranial
lingual flange: ling 'gwal flǎnŋ}; the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveolocingual sulcus
lingual inclination: ling 'gwal īn-kə-lǎ-nə-shuŋ}; deviation of the coro-
nal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue
lingual plate: ling 'gwal plât}; the portion of the major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled lingual plate
lingual rest: ling 'gwal rěst}; a metallic extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth’s lingual surface
lingual rest seat: ling 'gwal rěst sēt}; the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)
lingual splint: ling ‘gwal splǐnt}; a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch
lingual strap: see LINGUAL PLATE
lingualized occlusion: ling ‘gwa-lĩzd a-kloō’shun}; first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound
Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. Dent Digest 1941;47:20-22.
lin-guo-c-chu-sion: ling ‘gwa-a-kloō’shun}; n; an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position
lin-guo-ver-sion: ling ‘gwa-vər’zhun, -shun}; n; lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form
lip line: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.
lip switch operation: lip switch ropa‘a-rə-shun}; tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a modified vestibuloplasty procedure—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER’S OPERATION
loading: see IMMEDIATE LOADING, PROGRESSIVE LOADING
lobe: lōb, n (1525); a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part
local etiologic factors: lō’kal ê-tē-a-lō’jik fâk’tarə]; the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity
localization film: lō’kal-ə-li’zən fil’m]; a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks
long axis: lōŋ ık’si]; a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body
long centric articulation: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA
longitudinal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS
lost-wax casting technique:—also called investment casting. The casting of a metal into a mold produced by surrounding (investing) an expendable (wax) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat
low lip line: lō’ lip lin’e}; 1; the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest 2; the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction
lower impression: lō’ər im-prəsh’ən}; slang: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION
lower ridge slope: lō’ər rĭd sləp, nōb 1; the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) 2; the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)
Lucia jīg [Victor O. Lucia, U.S. prosthodontist]; eponym—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY
laterotrusion • Lucia jīg

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTOICS
The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry

The Academy of Prostodontics

Lucia Jig • mandibular trismus


marginal glide

mandibular dysplasia

mandibular resection prosthesis

mandibular lateral translation

mandibular micrognathia

mandibular movement

mandibular nerve

mandibular resection

mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis

mandibular plane

mandibular retraction

mandibular resection

mandibular rest position

mandibular retraction prosthesis

mandibular side shift

mandibular staple

mandibular tracing

mandibular translation

M

macro-glossia

mandibular anterior ridge slope

mandibular condyle

mandibular condyle plane

mandibular condyle plane translation

mandibular equilibration

mandibular glide

mandibular hinge position

mandibular impression

mandibular lateral translation

mandibular micrognathia

mandibular movement

mandibular nerve

mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis

mandibular plane

mandibular resection prosthesis

mandibular retraction

mandibular resection

mandibular rest position

mandibular retraction prosthesis

mandibular side shift

mandibular staple

mandibular tracing

mandibular translation

M

mac-ro-glossia

macula

mal-a-line-ment

mal-occlusion

mal-occlusion

mam-elon

mandibular antral

mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope

mandibular arches

mandibular anterior region

mandibular arch to those on the opposite side

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch to those on the opposite side

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch

mandibular arch
mandibulotomy (man-ðib’-u-lék’-ta-me’), n: the removal of part or the entire mandible

man-drel (man’-dral) also man-dril (man’-dril), n (1790) 1a: usually a tapered or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining 1b: a metal bar which serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent or shaped 2: the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

Maryland bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP: Etched castings: an improved retentive mech-

mas-sa-tor (mas’-a-ter), n (1649): the process of applying an opaque covering to camouflage the metal component of a prosthesis

master cast: see DEFINITIVE CAST

master impression (mas’-ter-im-présh-an’), n: the negative likeness made for the purpose of fabricating a prosthesis

masticating cycles (mas’-ti-kát-ing-silz’), n: the patterns of mandibular movements formed during the chewing of food (GPT-1)

masticatory apparatus: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é), n (1972): a three dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

masticatory efficiency (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-i-fi-shén’-an-sè; the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

masticatory force (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-for스; the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

masticatory movements (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-móv’-men’tz), n: mandibular movements used for chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory mucosa: see MUCOSA

masticatory muscle (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-mu-sélz’), n: muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.)—see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

masticatory pain (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-pán’), n: discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

masticatory performance (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-par-fôr’-manz’), n: a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

masticatory system (mas’-ti-ká-tor’-é-sís’-tám’), n: the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniofacial articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

ma-trix (ma-triks’), n, pl ma-tri-ces (ma’-trí-sez’), (15c) 1: a mold or impression in which something is formed 2: the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrinx

max-Il-la (mak’-il-lá), n, pl max-Il-lae (mak’-il-lé), (15c): the irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary impression (mak’-il-lár’-é-im-présh-an’), n: an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

maxillary micrognathia (mak’-il-lár’-é-mi-kró-ná-the’-an’), n: abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

maxillary protrusion (mak’-il-lár’-é-pró-trák’-shun, pra-’shun; a type of facial anomaly in which subnasal lies anterior to the orbital plane

maxillary resection (mak’-il-lár’-é-rék’shun’), n: the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla—called also maxillectomy

maxillary sinus (mak’-il-lár’-é-sin’-us), n (1945): the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

maxillary tuberosity (mak’-il-lár’-é-too’-bá-rôs’é-té’-shun; the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

max il-lec-to-my (mak’-il-lé-ek-to-my), n: the removal of part or all of the maxilla—called also maxillary resection

max il-lo-fa-ct (mak’-il-ló-fa-k’t), adj: pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

maxillofacial prosthesis (mak’-il-lo-fa-sé’-shun; pros-thés-thék’si), n: any prosthesis used to replace part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structure. Editorial Note: the taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including anatomical location, retention, support, time, materials, and form. Frequently, the means of retention is used, and may encompass descriptive adjectives such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include tissue retained MP, tooth retained MP, implant retained MP, tissue/implant retained MP. Descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate time utilization for the prosthesis such as surgical, interim and definitive.

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive (mak’-il-lo-fa-sé’-shun; pros-théték’-ik’si), n: the branch of prosthetics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

maxillomandibular dysplasia (mak’-il-lo-man-dib’-ya-lar dis-ple’-shun, zhe’-shun; the surgical removal of part or all of the maxillae—called also MAXILLARY PROSTHESIS

maxillomandibular relationship (mak’-il-lo-man-dib’-ya-lar ri-’l’-lår-shun’), n: any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible; any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae—called also MAXILLARY RELATIONSHIP

maxillomandibular relationship record (mak’-il-lo-man-dib’-ya-lar ri-’l’-lår-shun’ rek’-ard’), n: a registration of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae. These records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular resection (mak’-il-lo-man-dib’-ya-lar ri-’l’-lår-shun’ rek’-ard’), n: a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

maxillomandibular resection record (mak’-il-lo-man-dib’-ya-lar ri-’l’-lår-shun’ rek’-ard’), n: a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body
**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**mechanical anterior guidance table\*: an adjustable articulator component that guides the articulator pin's movement to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement—comp CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE:**

**mechanically balanced occlusion** /mə-kənˈtʃaːl/ (GPT-4) obs: a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulation (GPT-4)

**median line** /məˈdɪən/ (GPT-4) the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

**median mandibular point** /məˈdɪən ˌmændəˈɒlər/ point, obs: a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

**median plane** /məˈdɪən ˈplæn/ an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

**median relation** /məˈdɪən rəˈʃən/ obs: any jaw relation when the mandible is in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

**median retruded relation:** see CENTRIC RELATION

**mediolateral curve** /məˈdɪən ˈdʒəriˈlɔtər/ in the mandibular arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is concave above and contacts the buccal and lingual cusps of the maxillary molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is convex below and contacts the buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular molars.

**me-di-o-tru-sion** /məˈdɪən ˈtrəsən/ a movement of the condyle medially—see NONWORKING SIDE

**mem-brane** /məmˈbrɛn/ (15c) 1: a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin 2: a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ

**me-nis-cus** /məˈnɪsks/ (n) 1: a disk, plate, or other similar structure that takes the place of a meniscus

**meniscectomy:** excision of the intraarticular disc. see DISKECTOMY

**me-sial** /məˈsɪəl/ (adj) (1803) near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

**mesial drift** /məˈsɪəl ˈdrɪft/ movement of teeth toward the midline

**mesio-cu-lo-sion** /məˌsɪəˈkjuːloʊsən/ any occlusion in which the mandibular teeth articulate with the maxillary teeth in a position anterior to normal—see ANTERIOR OCCLUSION, MESIO-OCCCLUSION

**mesioversion** /məˌsɪəˈvɜːnʃən/ reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in position toward the median line of the face, along the dental arch

**met-al** /məˈtəl/ (n) 1: any solid or semisolid material that can be shaped by the application of force 2: a metal or any substance that can be shaped by the application of force

**metal base** /məˈtal ˈbeɪs/ the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or the entire basal surface of the denture. It serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

**metal ceramic restoration** /məˈtel ˈsɛrəməˈriŋ/ a tooth or/and implant retained fixed dental prosthesis that uses a metal substructure upon which a ceramic veneer is fused—see COLLARLESS M.C.R.

**metal collar** a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the facial/buccal margin on a metal-ceramic restoration—comp PORCELAIN LABIAL MARGIN

**metal insert teeth** /məˈtel ɪnˈsɜːrt/ artificial denture teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface

**metal saddle** /məˈtel ˈsædəl/ obs: a metal denture base (GPT-4)

**met-a-mer** /məˈteɪəmər/ n: one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

**metameric pair** /məˈteɪəmərˈi:k pər/ a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way, but which do not match if the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a metameric pair of samples exhibit the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

**me-tam-er-ism** /məˈteɪəmərəˈɪzəm/ (n) (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue exhibit metamerism. Metamerism should not be confused with the term’s flatter or color constancy, which apply to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

**methyl methacrylate resin** /məˈθɪl ˈmeθəl ˈmɛθəkraɪət/ a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder. The resultant mixture forms a pliable plastic termed dough, which is packed into a mold prior to initiation of polymerization

**mi-cro-crack** /məˈkrə kræk/ (n) in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contribute to stress concentrations and results in strengths below those theoretically possible

**mi-cro-gnathia** /məˈkrə ˈɡnaθiə/ a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw—see MANDIBULAR M., MAXILLARY M.

**mi-cro-glos sia** /məˈkrə ˈɡləs sə/ (n) presence of a small tongue

**mi-cro-max-il-lae** /məˈkrə ˈmæksəˌlæ/ see MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

**mi-cro-sto-nia** /məˈkrə ˈstɔːniə/ (n) an abnormally small oral orifice

**mi-cro-tia** /məˈkrə tʃiə/ a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an im- patent or absent external auditory meatus

**midfacial deficiency** /mɪdˈfæsəl ˈdɪʃərətɪv/ failure of the mid-third of the face, including the maxilla, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

**midfacial fracture** /mɪdˈfæsəl ˈfræk tʃər/ fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

**mid-opening click** /mɪdˈɒpɪŋ ˈkɪlk/ the abnormal sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

**MIE theory:** the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wavelength of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle. This theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk Theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

**mill** /mɪl/ a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

**mill in** /mɪl ɪn/ (1570) 1: to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind 2: to shape or dress by means of instruments

**mill in** /mɪl ɪn/ p 1: the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials—see SELECTIVE GRINDING 2: the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milled in curve** obs: see MILLED IN PATH

**milled in path** /mɪl ɪn ˈpæθ/ a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

**mill-ing** /mɪl ˈɪŋ/ p: the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milling in** /mɪl ˈɪŋ ɪn/ obs: the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3)—see MILL IN

52 VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1
minor connector: the connecting link between the major connector or base of a partial removable dental prosthesis and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests.

mixed dentition: a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth—see TRANSITIONAL DENTITION.

MMF: acronym for Maxillo-Mandibular Fixation.

mod: capable of moving or being moved; movable.

mod-el: a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; see CAST.

modeling composition: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling compound: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling plastic: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling plastic impression: a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosins, resins, and colorants.

modes of appearance: various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation.

modified: see ALTERED CAST.

modified ridge: a ridge surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge.

modified ridge lap: a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge.

modules of elasticity: the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

mounting ring: see MOUNTING PLATE.

mounting plate: removable metal or resin devices that attach to the superior and inferior members of an articulator, which are used to attach casts to the articulator.

mouth guard: a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury.

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD.

mouth rehabilitation: the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating elements.

mouth stick: a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions.

MRJ: acronym for Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

mucobuccal fold: the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek.

mucogingival: see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION.

mucogingival junction: the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa.

mucolabial fold: the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar ridge to the lip.

mu-co-peri-os-te-u-m: a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation.

mu-co-so: a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria.

mu-co-st-i-tis: inflammation of the mucous membrane.

mucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT.

mucosal insert: any metal form attached to the tissue surface of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also button implant, intramucosal insert, mucosal implant.

mu-co-si-tis: inflammation of the mucous membrane.

MORA device: acronym for Mandibular Orthopedic Repositioning Appliance, a type of removable dental prosthesis with a modification to the occlusal surfaces used with the goal of repositioning the mandible to improve neuro-muscular balance and jaw relationship.

mother matrix mold: a negative form, usually in sections, used for positive casts (GIFT-1).

mouth-lage: an impression of a body structure; any impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation; impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster.

mouth-ling: the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater.

mouth ling: the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

mouth stick: a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions.

mouth rehabilitation: see MOUTH GUARD.

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD.

mouth guard: a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury.

mouth-lage: an impression of a body structure; any impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation; impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster.

mouth-ling: the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater.

mouth ling: the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

mouth stick: a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions.

mouth-lage: an impression of a body structure; any impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation; impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster.
Munsell color order system • myospasm

developed in 1905, it places colors in an orderly arrangement encompassing the three attributes of hue, value, and chroma.

Munsell hue [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wavelength

Munsell value [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of graveness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10)

muscle contraction [μú'səl kan-trák'shun]; the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation

muscle contracture [μú'səl kan-trák'chur]; a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length

muscle hyperalgesia [μú'səl hi-par-ág'zha]; increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle

muscle hypertenseness [μú'səl hi-par-tēns'nes]; increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4)

muscle hypertonicity: increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord

muscle marking: see BORDER MOLDING

muscle relaxant [μú'səl r̩l-læk'sant]; a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension

muscle spasm [μú'səl spáz'am]; a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part—called also myospasm

muscle spasticity [μú'səl spáz-tis'it-ej]; increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition)

muscle-splinting [μú'səl splint'ing], slangs: involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscles(s) relaxes at rest

muscle-trimming slangs: see BORDER MOLDING

muscular atrophy [μú'səl-kət'ra ra-fi]; a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use

muscular splitting [μú'səl split'ting]; contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from muscle spasm in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest

musculoskeletal pain [μú'səl-kət-lo-skél'ə-tal pain]; deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periosteum (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues

mush bite [μúsh bît]; a maxillofacial relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCULIAL RECORD

mutually protected articulation [μú'təl' pro-ték'ted ar-ti-kul'ə-shun]; an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation, and the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements. Alternatively, an occlusal scheme in which the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements, and the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation

mutually protected occlusion: see MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

my-al-gia [μál' je-a]; n (1860); pain in a muscle or muscles

my-co-tic [μí-koy'tik]; n: pertaining to a mucousis; caused by fungi

myolymphoid concavity [μí'l-fýlm-oid kón-kvá'ti-té]; the fossa in the mandible below the myolymphoid line in the molar region

myolymphoid groove or canal [μí'l-fýlm-oid groov' or ka-nal]; the groove in the mandible running downward and forward toward the submandibular fossa, which contains the myolymphoid muscle, nerve, and vessels

myolymphoid region [μí'l-fýlm-oid réj'jän]; obv: the region on the lingual surface of the mandible marked by the myolymphoid ridge and the attachment of the myolymphoid muscle (GPT-4)

myolymphoid ridge [μí'l-fýlm-oid ríj]; an oblique ridge on the lingual surface of the mandible that extends from the level of the roots of the last molar teeth and that serves as a bony attachment for the myolymphoid muscles forming the floor of the mouth

my-o-genic trigger point [μí'oy én-jik trîg'ar pînt]; a hyperirritability spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia, that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena

myofibrotic capsular contraction [μí'fí-bra'tik kâp'sa lar kan-trák'chur]; muscle contraction resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath

my-o-func-tion-al [μí'fünk'shən-al]; relating to the function of muscles. In dentistry, the role of muscle function in the cause or correction of muscle related problems

myofunctional therapy [μí'fünk'shən-a nl thər'e pəl]; the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment

myogenous pain [μí'jen'əs]; deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, or tendons

Myo-monitor [μí'ə mən' e t̩]; a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature


myostatic contracture [μí'stá-tik kan-trák'chur]; muscle contracture resulting from reduced muscle stimulation

my-o-sis-tis [μí'ə-sis'tis]; n (ca. 1819); inflammation of muscle tissue

my-o-spasm [μí'o-spəm]; see MUSCLE SPASM
my-o-ton-ia ɲəˈɪː-ə-toʊ n (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

N

NA: acronym for NaSion; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet

nano-me-te-r ɲəˈnɑː-ˈme-tər n (1963): unit of length to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to 1 x 10^-9 M or 10 angstroms. 1 nm = 1/1,000,000 mm

narrative report ɲəˈrɑː-ˈtɪv̩ a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

nasal grimace ɲəˈzɑːl ɡrɪmˈ sizt, ɡrt-mʌsˈ sɪəz movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

nasal prosthesis ɲəˈzɑːl prəsˈθiːs a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire nose—sym ARTIFICIAL NOSE

nasal turbulence ɲəˈzɑːl tʊrˈbaɪ-ˈlɑːns̩ the excessive “noise” or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

nasal septal prosthesis ɲəˈzɑːl sɛpˈtal prəsˈθiːs a maxillofacial prosthesis used to occlude (obtrurate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—sym SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG

nasal spine ɲəˈzɑːl spiˈnɛ the sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward elongation of the two maxillae

nasal stent ɲəˈzɑːl sɛntə a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose

na-sal-i-ty ɲəˈzɑːl-ɪ-t̪ɪ, n (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

nas-ion ɲəˈzɑːn ɲ, n: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

nasion relator: an adjustable arbitrary facebow component that positions the point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the bow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth

na-so-ph-r-y-nx ɲəˈzo-fərˈnɛks n (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

natural color system ɲəˈnætʃ ˈɛr-əl, nəˈtʃɑːr ˈɛl kəlˈ ər sɪs(ˈtɑːr); a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three part system. The six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue. The dimensions of hue, blackness or whiteness, and chroma are used to relate colors within this system

natural dentition ɲəˈtʃɑːr ˈɛl dɛnˈtɪ̝nən t̪ɪnənt; the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

natural glaze ɲəˈnætʃ-ər-əl, nəˈtʃɑːr ɡlæz̪ the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

neck of the condylar process ɲɛk əkˈvʊə kə kɔnˈdɹ dər prəʊ sɛsə the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle

ne-cro-si-s ɲəˈkrɔsɪs, nəˈkrɔs ɪs, n, pl ne-cro-si-ses ɲəˈkɾɔsɪz (1665): localized death of living tissue

needlepoint tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Nesbit prosthesis [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.] ɲəˈnɛs-bɪt prəˈθiːs for a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis design that Dr. Nesbit introduced in 1918

neur-al-gia ɲəˈroʊl ˈgɪə jə n (ca. 1822): neurogenic pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

neur-ri-tis ɲəˈroʊ-rtɪs n (1840): inflammation of a nerve
Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:596-617

nonfunctioning condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
nonpivoting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
nonprecious metal: see BASE METAL
non-rec-sorbable: non-rése-ôr’s-bôl adj: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited in-vivo degradation
nonrigid connector: non-ôn-ôj’ id ka-nêk’tôr\ any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed dental prosthesis
nonworking side: non-wôûr’kîng sid\ that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the nonworking side condyle
nonworking side condyle: non-wôûr’kîng sid kôn’dîf\ the condyle on the nonworking side
nonworking side condyle path: non-wôûr’kîng sid kôn’dîl pit’râ\ the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body
nonworking side interference: non-wôûr’kîng sid ‘in’-tar-fîr’âns\ undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side
nonworking side occlusal contacts: non-wôûr’kîng sid a-kloo’ô-sal kôn’tâkts\ contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation
notch N\ see PTERYGMAMAXILLARY N.
noumenal: noû-men’l adj: pertaining to the masticatory organs, or the relationship of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

O
oblique ridge: ‘ô-blîk’, a-blîk’ rîd\ the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar
ob-tun-dent: ‘ôb-tûn’-dant\ n: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility
ob-tu-ra-to-r: ‘ôb-tû’-râ-tôr\ n (ca. 1727): 1. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT7) 2. that component of a prosthesis which fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect 3. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired or developmental disease process, i.e., cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate. The prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost due to the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition and mastication. An obturator prosthesis is classified as surgical, interim or definitive and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient. Prosthetic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator—see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—comp SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
obturator prosthesis modification: ‘ôb-tô-rà-tôr prôs’tô-thè’si môô’d a-fê-kâ’-shun\ revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the den-
occlusal harmony: a klóó’ zal, -sål här’ma-ne\, obs: a condition in centric and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

occlusal interference: a klóó’ zal, -sål lín’tur-fú’ant\, any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts

occlusal path: a klóó’ zal, -sål páth, path, obs 1: a gliding occlusal contact 2: the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

occlusal pattern: a klóó’ zal, -sål pár’ant\, the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural, modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

occlusal pivot: a klóó’ zal, -sål piv’at\; an elevation placed on the occlusal surface, usually in the molar region, designed to act as a fulcrum, thus limiting mandibular closure and inducing mandibular rotation

occlusal plane: a klóó’ zal, -sål plán, 1: the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth. Generally, it is not a plane but represents the planar mean of the curvature of these surfaces 2: the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth 3: a flat metallic plate used in arranging denture teeth—comp to CURVE OF OCCLUSION

occlusal position: a klóó’ zal, -sål pa’zhis’ant\, obs: the relationship of the mandible and maxilla when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in contact; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

occlusal prematurity: a klóó’ zal, -sål pré’ma-tyoo’r-té, -t'oo’r-, -choör’-\, any contact of opposing teeth that occurs before the planned incursion

occlusal pressure: a klóó’ zal, -sål prísh’ar\, obs: any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal reduction: the quantity (usually measured in millimeters) of tooth structure that is removed to establish adequate space for a restorative material between the occlusal aspect of the tooth preparation and the opposing dentition

occlusal reshaping: a klóó’ zal, -sål rek’shap’ing\; the intentional alteration of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to change their form

occlusal rest: a klóó’ zal, -sål rést\; a rigid extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which may have been prepared to receive it—see REST SEAT

occlusal rest arm: a klóó’ zal, -sål rést’ár’m, obs: a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-4)

occlusal rim: see OCCLUSION RIM

occlusal splint: see OCCLUSION DEVICE

occlusal stability: a klóó’ zal, -sål sta’bil’té-té, the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement after closure

occlusal stop: see OCCLUSION REST

occlusal strength: see MASTICATORY FORCE

occlusal surface: a klóó’ zal, -sål sur’f as, obs: a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-4)

occlusal system: a klóó’ zal, -sål síst’ám, obs: the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incised units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

occlusal table: a klóó’ zal, -sål tá’bal\; the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth (teeth)

occlusal trauma: a klóó’ zal, -sål tró’-ó\; trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities. It may be self-limiting or progressive—see PRIMARY O.T., SECONDARY O.T.

occlusal vertical dimension: a klóó’ zal, -sål vúrd’í-kal dl’mén’shun\, the distance measured between two points when the occluding members are in contact
opaque porcelain • pack

opaque porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration

open bite slang: see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP; APERTOGNATHIA

open fracture olicy pan kraith’char’ any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also compound fracture

open occlusal relationship olicy pan a-k’köo’zal, -sal r-lia’shun-ship’: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.

opening movement olicy po-na’ng’; obs: movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION

oral flora olicy or’al, or’- fles’a, flo’er’tz; the various bacterial and other microscopic life inhabiting the oral cavity

oral mechanism olicy or’al, or’- mëk’a-nëz’um’y; the functioning structures of the oral cavity

oral orifice olicy or’al, or’- or’ a-fls, or’-”: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

oral mucosa olicy or’al, or’- myööko’sal: the lining of the oral cavity

oral orthopedics olicy or’al, or’- or’-ta-pe’diks; 1: a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal 2: analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures 3: the diagnosis and correction of such relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

orbital prosthesis olicy or’b’il-tääl prös-thë’siv’; a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues

orbiting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLLE

organ of mastication olicy or’gar gan tv’mäs’t-kä’shun: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food

organic occlusion: see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICATION

or-i-fice olicy or’-a-fls, or’-n (): an opening into a body cavity

oronasal fistula olicy or’-a-nä’zal fls’cha-la’y; a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities

oro-pharynx olicy or’-a-fä-rënx’s; 1887: the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis—called also oral pharynx, pars oralis pharyngis, pharyngu oral cavity, and vestibule of the pharynx

orthodontic band olicy or’tha-da’në tumult; a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth

orthognathic surgery: surgical repositioning of all or parts of the maxillae or mandible

orthogonal bones or-tho-gnahth-ous olicy or’thog-nähth’ls’; adj: pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism

orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis olicy or’tha-pë’diks; a traditional orthopedic maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain or position the craniofacial osseous segments that are malaligned due to trauma or craniofacial anomalies.

orthotic device olicy orthoth’ik dë-vis’; a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb or function

os-seo-in-te-gra-tion n [P.1. Branemark, ca. 1982]: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os-seous olicy or’se-ash, adj (1707): bony

osseous integration olicy or’së-as’sn’ti’gra’shun; 1993 (): the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening connective tissue 2: the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous materials’ surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present 3: the interface between alloplastic materials and bone

os-si-fi-ca-tion olicy or’së-fi-kä’shun; 1 (1697): 1: the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance 2: a mass of ossified tissue

os-te-i-tis olicy or’së-te’ë’s; ca. 1839): inflammation of bone

os-te-o-ar-thri-tis olicy or’së-te-o-ar-thri’-s; 1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and disks, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology. Advanced conditions may involve erosions and disk degeneration with crepitus—syn DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE

os-te-o-gen-e-sis olicy or’së-te-o-jen’ë-sis; 1: development of bone; formation of bone

os-te-o-in-di-cu-tion olicy or’së-te-o-in-dik’shun; 1: the capability of chemicals, procedures, etc., to induce bone formation through the differentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts

os-te-o-in-te-gra-tion n: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os-te-o-tom-e olicy or’së-te-o-töm’ë; a chisel for use in cutting bone

os-teo-to-my olicy or’së-te-o-to’më; n: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequestrum, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose

os-te-o-tom-e olicy or’së-te-o-töm’ë; n: the surgical cutting of a bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone—see ALVEOLECTOMY; ALVEOLAPLASTY

os-teo-po-ro-sis olicy or’së-te-o-po-rö-sis; 1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—OSTEOPOROTIC adj

outline form: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cavoformus margins

ovate pontic: a pontic that is shaped on its tissue surface like an egg in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically-prepared soft-tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the gingival tissues

oven soldering: any soldering procedure using heat from a furnace to melt and refine the solder as opposed to using a gas-air or gas-oxygen torch as the heat source

over-bite olicy or’var-bë’të; slang: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

over-closure olicy or’var-klo’zhat; an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

over-den-ture olicy or’var-den’të; n: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants — called also overlay denture, overlay prosthesis, superimposed prosthesis

over-glaze olicy or’var-gles’; adj (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

over-hang olicy or’var-häng’; n (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

over-jet n, obs: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

over-sul n, obs: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

over-lap n, obs (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

overlay denture: see OVERDENTURE

overlay prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

pack olicy pak; v.t (14c): 1: to make into a compact form 2: to completely fill 3: to crowd together 4: to compress—pack-a-bil-i-ty olicy pak’-a-bil’-ë, n—pack-able olicy pak’a-bal’ adj
pack  

packing  

pain  

palatal vault  

palatal seal:  

palatal lift prosthesis:  

palatal insufficiency  

palatal expansion  

JULY 2005 59  

palatal augmentation prosthesis  

palatal bar:  

palatal bar connector  

palatal cleft  

palatal drop prosthesis:  

palatal expansion  

palatal incompetence  

palatal insufficiency  

palatal lift prosthesis:  

palatal lift prosthesis modification  

palatal plate  

palatal seal:  

palatal stent:  

palatal strap  

palatal vault  

pal-ate  

pal-a-to-gram  

palatopharyngeal closure  

palatopharyngeal inadequacy  

palatopharyngeal incompetence  

palatopharyngeal sphincter  

palatorrhaphy:  

pal-lia-tive  

pal-pate  

pal-pa-tiência  

panoramic radiograph  

panographic tracing  

para-function  

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS  

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY  

pack • parafunction
parallax • pennyweight

par-al-lax [pər’-ə-laks’, n]: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

parallel attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

par-al-lel-o-me-ter [pər’-ə-lē-lō’-mi-tər, n 1: an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses: 2: an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling and abutments for fixed dental prostheses or precision attachments for removable dental prostheses

pa-ral-y-sis [pər’-əl-ə-sis] n (1525): loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

paresthesia [pər’-ə-sthə’sē-ə] n: lacking normal sensation, such as tingling or burning; morbid or perverted sensation; abnormal sensation

partial coverage restoration:—see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

partial denture [pər’-əl dən’-chur’ı]: a removable dental prosthesis or a fixed dental prosthesis that restores one or more but not all of the natural teeth and/or associated parts and may be supported in part or whole by natural teeth, dental implant supported crowns, dental implant abutment(s), or other fixed dental prostheses and/or the oral mucosa; usage: a partial denture can be described as a fixed dental prosthesis or removable dental prosthesis based on the patient’s capability to remove or not remove the prosthesis. If the prosthesis is a fixed dental prosthesis that can only be removed by a clinician, i.e., a fixed dental prosthesis (FPD) supported by dental implants that has been retained by means of a mechanical system [i.e., screw(s)], this prosthesis is also termed a fixed dental prosthesis. Adjectives (modifiers) may be added to the clinical description of the dental prosthesis, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, i.e., a screw retained fixed dental prosthesis. Any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed dental prosthesis to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention—see BILATERAL DISTAL EXTENSION REMOVABLE D.P., FIXED D.P., REMOVABLE D.P., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE D.P., PROSTHESIS

partial denture construction [pər’-əl dən’-chur kən-strük’-shun, obs]: the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT 4)

partial denture impression [pər’-əl dən’-chur įm-prē’shən’ı], obs; ofl: a negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch

Editorial note: the impression is made of the denture bearing areas, negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch

path of insertion: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

path of withdrawal:—see PATH OF PLACEMENT

pathologic occlusion [pəth’-ə-lgik ə’-klu-zhən, ə’-kloo-zhən]: an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

pat-tern [pət’-ərn] n (14c): a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold—see OCCUPLASAL P.

pa-tr ix [pə-triks, n, pl pa-trixes 1: a pattern or die used in type founding to form a matrix 2: the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the matrix

paw [pō] n (1626): a pivotal tongue or bolt on one part of a machine that is adapted to fall into notches or spaces on another part so as to permit motion in only one direction, i.e., a ratchet wheel

pear-shaped area: see PEAR-SHAPED PAD

Pediatric Speech Aid Prosthesis is termed a prosthetic speech aid, speech appliance, prosthetic speech aid, speech appliance, speech bulb

pediculid [pəd’-əlō’-sīd, adj: admitting maximum pedage of light without diffusion or distortion; reflecting light evenly from all surfaces

pen-ny-weight n: a unit of mass in the Troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined also as 24 grains in the p. and 12 p. in the Troy Oz. Abbr: dut (from
Latin denarius, a small silver coin). The abbreviation *pt* is sometimes seen in publications

**perceived color** *(par-sév’d’ kul’ ar’)*; attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

**per-cus-sion** *(pur-kush’ an’)*, *n* (1544) 1: the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained 2: in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

**peri-a-p-i-cal** *(pér’ é-áp’ è kal’,* adj*); relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

**peri-implantitis** *(pér’ é-im-plán-ti’tis’,* subst*); a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually the dental implant abutment. **Editorial note:** peri-implantitis is a misnomer since the peri-implant mucosa, not the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment, is the inflamed entity. Suggested terminology may include acute or chronic gingivitis.

**perikymata**; small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

**per-imo-lysis** *(pér’ é-im-ló-sis’)* (1998); acidic erosion of the teeth due to chronic gastric regurgitation.


**peri-o-dont** *(pér’ é-ó-don’t’,* adj*); pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

**peri-o-dont-e-tr-y** *(pér’ é-ó-don’t’ tý-ri’,* n*): the measurement of tooth mobility

**periosteum** *(pér’ é-os’ te-am’)*, *n*, *pl* -te*; (1597); the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

**per-i-ra-dic-u-lar** *(pér’ é-ra-dik’ u-lar’,* adj*); around or surrounding a tooth root

**peripheral seal:** see **BORDER SEAL**

**pe-riph-er-y** *(pir’ é-fer’)*, *n*, *pl* -eries *(1571)*; see **DENTURE BORDER**

**permanent dentition** *(per-mán’tan dënt-i’shun’)*: the set of teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

**phantasmagoria** *(fán-taz-muh-gor’e-us’)* *(1597)*: a scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. A scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. **GPT-4**

**physiologic rest position** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è ká-lè bál’ ams d’ a-kloó’ zhun’), obs: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

**physiologic elasticity of muscle** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè, e’ lá’ á-v mú’ ts’ a’, obs: the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

**physiologic photometer** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè: a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

**physiologically balanced occlusion** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è ká-lè bál’ ams d’ a-kloó’ zhun’), obs: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

**physiologic test position** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) 2: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) 3: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractural activity — *comp OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

**physiologic** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: a scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. A scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. **GPT-4**

**photometric** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: a scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. A scene that constantly changes. A bizarre or fantastic collection, or collection of changing things. A massless particle, the quantum of the photoelectric effect. **GPT-4**

**acts, physiologic rest position** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) 2: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) 3: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractural activity — *comp OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

**phos-phor-es-cence** *(vó’ sá-rès’ an’)*, *n* (1796); a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see **FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE**

**photo-to-ac-tive** *(fó’ tô-ák’tiv’*, adj*); reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation—**photo-to-ac-ti va-tion**

**photo-tom-er** *(fó’ tôm’ i-tér’)*, *n* (1884); an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light. For the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used in the measuring device or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer—see **PHYSICAL P.**, **VISUAL P.**

**photopic vision** *(fó’ tôp’ ik’ vízh’ an’)*; vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods—called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

**photoreceptor process** *(fó’ tô-rö’ së’ së’)*; a specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

**physiological** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

**physiologic occlusion** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

**physiologic rest** *(fiz’ é-a-lój’ è k’ lá-st’si’ tè má-ti’ zhun’), obs: the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

**phox-phor-es-cence** *(fó’ sá-rès’ an’)*, *n* (1796); a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see **FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE**

**phosphate-bonded investment**: any casting investment with a binder formed from magnesium oxide and mono-ammonium phosphate. The resulting colloidal multi molecular *(NH₄)₂MgPO₄•6H₂O* co-agulates around MgO and fillers. This is combined with silica in the form of quartz, cristobalite or both in a concentration of about 80%. Upon heating the binder undergoes several changes believed to be responsible for increased strength at higher temperatures.

These investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks
pigment • porcelain

pig-ment [pig’ mant], n (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used pin [pin], n (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN’S P.

pin-hole n: a tooth preparation feature used to provide retention and resistance to displacement. Typically a 2-3 mm hole is prepared in the dentin

pinledge [pin’ lidge] (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention

pin-retained cast metal core: a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth retained by cast tapered pins that are integral with the core. An extracoronal restoration is subsequently placed over the core

pin-retained restoration: a restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form

pivoting condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

place-ment [plys’ mant], n: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient’s mouth—substant DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also denture placement, prosthesis placement


plane motion [pli:n mo’n shut], n: a motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating 2: the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

plane of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

plane of reference [pli:n u’v r̃f’ar-an’ks]: any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

plas-ter [pli’s tar], n: a paste-like composition (usually of water, lime, and sand) that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—slange in dentistry, a colloquial term applied to dental plaster of paris

plaster of paris [pli’s tar owl pär’is], (15c): a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

plaster wash [pli’s tar wosh, wosh], n: a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

1 plac-tic [pli’s tık], adj (1632) 1: capable of being shaped or formed 2: pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

2 plac-tic [pli’s tık], n (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that in general are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

plastic base [pli’s tık bäs'], n: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

plaque n, slang: see PROSTHESIS

platinum foil [pli’təm fól], n: a precious metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

Pleasure curve [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]: a term for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephalic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

plunger cusp [pli’ner kusp], n: a cusp that tends to force food into interproximal areas

po-gon-ion [po’gon’i:n], n: the most anterior point on the mandible

point A: a point A; a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

point angle [point an’gəl]; in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—comp.

line angle

point B: see SUPRAMENTAL

pol-ish [pol’ish], vb (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

pol-ish [pol’ish], n (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

polished denture surface [pol’išt de’nə chur sər’ fas], n: that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

polished layer: see BIELBY LAYER

pol-ish-ing [pol’ish-ing], vb, adj 1: to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) 2: obs: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

polishing agents [pol’ish-ing ə’jentz]: any material used to impart luster to a surface

poly-carboxylate cement: —see ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

poly-eth-er [pol’i eth’ar], n: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluoro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

poly-mer [pol’i mar], n (1866): a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

polymerization [pol’i mer-iz’], n (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weights into a compound of larger molecular weight

pol-y-methylene [pol’i met-he’nə-thən], n: a stable, hard, transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

poly-som-nog-raph [pol’i som-nog’ rəf], n: the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e.g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tone, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

poly-sul-fide [pol’i sul-fid], n (1849): an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

polyvinyl siloxane [polyvinylsiloan], n: a high elastic polymer material with silica polymers and is widely used in dental materials. The material is free from solvents and has a high molecular weight

porcelain [po’rən sə-lə sə-lə, po’rə sə-lə] (known in Europe, ca. 1540): a ceramic material formed of fusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most porcelain crowns are made by the use of ceramic materials, as well as all-ceramic
restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

**porcelain fused to metal restoration:** see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain jacket crown:** see ALL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain labial margin** (pôr’sà-lâm, pôr’ - lâ’ bê-ál mâr’ jîn’); the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area—**syn** PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN

**porcelain laminate veneer**: a thin bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial surface and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration

**porcelain release agent**: any coating to facilitate separation of unfired porcelain from a die

**porcelain wax technique**: application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain labial margin of a metal-ceramic restoration

**po-ros-i-ty** (pô-rôs’-i-tê) n, pl -ties (14c): 1: the presence of voids or pores within a structure 2: the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIDIFICATION P.

**positional record** (pô-zhish’a-nal rêrk’ár’dê): an intraoral or extraoral registration of a specified mandibular position

**post and core crown** (pôst-kôr’kôr kroun’); a restoration in which the crown and cast post are one unit

**post-ceramic solder**: 1. a soldering procedure to join metal-ceramic restorations after final shaping and glazing of the ceramic veneer. Also used to join Type III or Type IV gold castings to metal-ceramic units. 2. an alloy formulated for post-ceramic soldering

**post dam**: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

**post dam area**: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior** (pô-stér’i-ar, pô-tûr’-i-ar) (1534) 1: situated behind or in back of; caudal 2: in human anatomy, dorsal

**posterior bite collapse**: see POSTORIOR OVERCLOSURE

**posterior border jaw relation** (pô-stér’i-ar, pô- bôr’ dar jô rî-lâ’ shun’ obh); the most posterior relation of the mandible to the maxillae at any specific vertical relation (GPT-4)

**posterior border movement** (pô-stér’i-ar, pô- bôr’ dar moo’v man’tê); movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion

**posterior border position** (pô-stér’i-ar, pô- bôr’ dar pa-zhsh’ an’tê); the most posterior position of the mandible at any specific vertical relation

**posterior determinants of mandibular movement** (pô-stér’i-ar, pô-dî’-tûr’ ma-nant ăv mânt dib’-ül’lar moo’v man’tê); the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior determinants of occlusion**: see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior open bite** (slang): see POSTORIER OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

**posterior open occlusal relationship** (pô-stér’i-ar ô’pan a-kloo’ô zal rî-lâ’ shun-shîp’lê); lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth

**posterior opening movement** (pô-stér’i-ar ô’pa-nîng moo’v man’tê obh); the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

**posterior overclosure** (pô-stér’i-ar ô’var-kloo’ zhehr’lê); the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

**posterior palatal seal**: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

**posterior palatal seal area**: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior reference points** (pô-stér’i-ar rëf’ar-an points’lê); two points, located on one each side of the face in the area of the transverse horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the horizontal reference plane

**posterior tooth form** (pô-stér’i-ar tôoth fôrm’lê); the distinguishing contours of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth

**postmenopausal atrophy** (pôst-mê-nô’zô-â’l’rôf’ô) atrophy of various tissues, such as oral mucosa, occurring after menopause

**postpalatal seal** (pôst-pal’ô-tal sêl’lê); the seal area at the posterior border of a maxillary removable dental prosthesis

**postpalatal seal area** (pôst-pal’ô-tal sêl’äl ’e-á’); the soft tissue area at or beyond the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be applied by a complete RDP to aid in its retention

**posturgical mandibular prosthesis**: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize intra/extraoral contours to improve speech and deglutition after mandibular or contiguous soft tissue surgery due to tumor ablation, or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects, where mandibular continuity is maintained or reestablished

**posturgical maxillary prosthesis**: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize maxillary contours to improve speech and deglutition after a maxillary resection due to a tumor or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects of the maxilla, where there is no oral-antral or oral-nasal communication

**posturgical prosthesis**: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, POSTSURGICAL MANDIBULAR P., POSTSURGICAL MAXILARY P.

**postural contraction** (pôst’ôr kôr’-al kan-trâk’ shun’); that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

**postural position** (pôst’ôr kôr’-al pa-zhsh’ an’tê); any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

**pour hole** (pôr, pôr hôf’ obh); an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

**pre ceramic solder**: 1. a soldering procedure joining framework components of a metal-ceramic prosthesis prior to application of the ceramic veneer 2. an alloy formulated for pre-ceramic soldering

**precious metal** (presh’ as mêt’ fê); a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

**precious metal alloy** (presh’ as mêt’ l’äl’ o’i’, a lo’i’); an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, i.e., gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

**precision attachment** (presh’ish’ un a-tách’ man’tê); 1: a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patrix); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth/dental implant and the patrich is attached to a pontic or the removable dental prosthesis framework 2: an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable dental prosthesis in order to stabilize and/or retain it

**precision rest** (presh’ish’ un rêst’lê); a prefabricated, rigid metallic extension (patrix) in a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits intimately into the box-type rest seat or keyway (matrix) portion of a precision attachment in a restoration

**pre-extraction cast**: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**preliminary cast** (přl-lîm’ a-nêr’ cê); a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis or the fabrication of an impression tray

**preliminary impression** (přl-lîm’ a-nêr’ cê im-presh’ an’tê); a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, or the fabrication of a tray

**preload**: the tension created in a screw, especially the fluted threadings, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.
premature contact • prosthesis

premature contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
pre-ma-tur-i-ty n: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
preoperative cast ‘pré-ōp-ar-a-tı̇v, -op ’ra-, -’op-a-rá - kästü; a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST
preoperative record ‘pré-ōp-ar-a-tı̇v, -op ’ra-, -’op-a-rá - rék ’ardı̇; obs: any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning
(pre GTP-4)
preeoperative wax-up: a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function—called also diagnostic wax-up, preoperative waxing
preprosthetic surgery ‘pré-pros’thık ’lek sûr-’ja-rë; surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication of a prosthesis or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care
pressure area ‘pré-şar’arı; a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis
pressure indicating paste ‘pré-şar ’ar in’ di-kä-rı̇ng pastı̇; any substance applied to a dental prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes
pressure relief ‘pré-shär ’ar rı̇-lëf’ obs: alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues
(pre GTP-4)
presure welding ‘pré-shär ’ar wël’ dingı̇; bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact
pre-treatment records ‘pré-trät ’man t rék ’ardı̇; any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy
primary colors ‘pri-mër ’ě, -ma-rë k’il ’erız; three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colors
primary colors (additive) ‘pri-mër ’ě, -ma-rë k’il ’erız ād ’ı̇-tı̇vı̇; three colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries
primary colors (subtractive) ‘pri-mër ’ě, -ma-rë k’il ’erız səb-träk’ tı̇vı̇; colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow
primary dentition ‘pri-mër ’ë dën-fis ’ań; the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succeðaneous) teeth— prim DECIcUOUS DENTITION
primary hyperalgesia ‘pri-mër ’ë hi’ par-al-gëz ’zhä; stimulation evoked primary pain due to lowered pain threshold
primary impression: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION
primary occlusal trauma ‘pri-mër ’ë-klo’-lo’l trou’ mań; the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support
primary pain ‘pri-mër ’ë pänı̇; pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input
pro-cess ‘pré-sıs’ıs, prö-sës ’n, pl pro-cës-sës (14C) 1: in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone 2a: in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps 2b: the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases—see DENTURE PROCESSING
processed denture base ‘pré-sës dën' char hăs; that portion of a polymerized dental prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing
process jig: see ANALOG

profile record ‘pré-fil rék ’ardı̇; a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE
prog. nat-hıc ‘pré-g-nat’hı̇k, -nä’ thı̇k, nı̇; a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also capit progencium, exognathia, prognathia, and prognathia
prog-no-sis ‘pré-g-no’sis, nı̇ (1665) 1: a forecast as to the probable result of a disease or a course of therapy
progressive loading ‘pra-grës’ı̇v ’lø’ dingı̇ (1998) 1: the gradual increase in the application of force on a dental implant whether intentionally done with a dental prosthesis or unintentionally via forces placed by adjacent anatomic structures or parafunctional loading
progressive mandibular lateral translation ‘pra-grës’ı̇v ’mä’n-dib’ ya’-lar lı̇st’ ar-al träns’-lä ’şım’unı̇ 1: the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane 2: the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
progressive side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
projected pain ‘pré-jëk’tı̇d pänı̇; heterotopic pain felt in the anatomic peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain
proportional limit ‘pra-pör’sha-nal lim’ı̇tı̇; that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load
proproception ‘pré-prö-ö-sep’ ”şım’unı̇ (1906) 1: the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors
pros-the-sis ‘pré-sës-the-sıs, nı̇, pl-së-sës (1900) 1: an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body 2: a therapeutic device to improve or alter function 3: a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result *Editorial note: The taxonomy of the word prostheses is as complex as are the varieties of items made by humans for any utilitarian purpose. While classification of botanical or zoological species can be relatively precise due to the common nature of genetic derivation (including descriptions of genetic alterations), such is not the case with respect to many things made by humans. One has only to think about the range of forms used in the course of human history classified as “items of transportation” to be convinced of the complexity and frequently transient nature of such a mode as the automobile! With respect to dentistry, the noun prosthesis generally is described first by a type (dental, maxillofacial or ancillary) (Figs. 1-4) and frequently second by use of one or more additional adjectives (termed modifiers) to clarify such matters as anatomic location, form, materials, means of retention, support, time of usage, or other items. Using coordinate adjectives (two or more adjectives separated by a comma, instead of by coordinating conjunctions) to assist in further description of the prosthesis is helpful but should generally be limited to three or at most four for convenience in maintaining understanding of the noun prosthesis. Frequently, an adjective clause <descriptor> can be used following the word prosthesis to help clarify such issues as the nature of the support [i.e. tooth number(s), dental implant number(s)] available for the prosthesis. A descriptor is something (a word, phrase or characteristic feature) that serves to identify or describe; especially a word or phrase (as an index term) used to identify an item in an information retrieval system. Use of acronyms to describe a prosthesis is to be discouraged since such descriptors do not transfer between languages and thus can be easily misunderstood.
[modifier] (type) prosthesis <descriptor>
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier: [anatomic location] i.e. maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
(form) i.e. complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
(material) i.e. ceramic, metal, resin
(retention) i.e. cement, screw, friction, tissue, fixed, removable
(support) i.e. tooth, implant, tissue
(time) i.e. surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
(other) i.e. soft, zirconium

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary)

Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne

Examples:
- dental prosthesis
- maxillary, removable, partial, dental prosthesis
- surgical, obturator, maxillofacial prosthesis
- mandibular, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
- cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
- ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14
- ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples:
- rigid, interim, mandibular, removable, partial, dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30
- hybrid prosthesis
- hybrid denture prosthesis
- interim plate

see also DEFINITIVE P., DENTAL P., INTERIM P., MAXILLOFACIAL P., PROVISIONAL P., SUPPLEMENTARY P., and SURGICAL P.

prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT
prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT
prosthetic dentistry: see PROSTHODONTICS
prothetic restoration: see ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
prosthodontic diagnostic index: see PROSTHODONTICS
prosthodontic diagnostic index: see PROSTHODONTICS

Fig. 1

Dental Prosthesis (type) noun
Maxillofacial Prosthesis (type) noun
Ancillary Prosthesis (type) noun

Fig. 2

Fixed Dental Prosthesis (retention), (type) noun
Removable Dental Prosthesis (retention), (type) noun

Cement Retained FDP (retention), (type) noun
Screw Retained FDP (retention), (type) noun
Friction Retained FDP (retention), (type) noun

Complete RDP (form), (retention), (type) noun
Partial RDP (form), (retention), (type) noun

Fig. 3

Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Implant Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Tooth Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Implant/Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun

Cranial Prosthesis
Maxillary Prosthesis
Nasal Prosthesis
Ocular Prosthesis
Orbital Prosthesis
Facial Prosthesis
Axillary Prosthesis
Orthodontic Prosthesis
Nasal Septal Prosthesis

Fig. 4

Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Implant Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Tooth Retained MP (support) (type) noun
Implant/Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun

Commissure Splint (form)
Feeding Aid (form)
Splint (form)
Fluoride Gel Carrier (form)
Radiation Carrier (form)
Radiation Cone Locator (form)

[modifier] (type) prosthesis <descriptor>
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

The prosthodontic diagnostic index is a clinical diagnostic index classification for 1) the edentulous patient, 2) the partially edentulous patient, and 3) the completely dentate patient.

prosthodontic diagnostic index • quick-cure resin


prosthodontics [pros’thon-dons] n, pl but sing or pl in constr (1947): prosthodontics is the dental specialty pertaining to the diagnosis, treatment planning, rehabilitation and maintenance of the oral function, comfort, appearance and health of patients with clinical conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or maxillofacial tissues using biocompatible substitutes—see FIXED PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

prosthodontist [pros’thon-dons-tist] n (1917): a specialist in prosthodontics: a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body. In the United States, that body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association—see BOARD-CERTIFIED P., BOARD-ELIGIBLE P., EDUCATIONALLY QUALIFIED P.

pro-ta-no-pia [pro-ta-no’pē-ă] a form of dichromatism in which red and blue-green stimuli are confused

protanomalous vision [pro-ta-nō’mə-ləs vīz’ən]; a form of color deficient vision in which the ability to perceive blue and yellow is retained. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

protrusion [pro-trō’zhan], n (1646): a position of the mandible anterior to centric relation—see LATEROPROTRUSION

protrusive [pro-trō’siv, -ziiv, adj, pro-tru-sive-ly; n, pro-tru-sive-ness; pro-trō’so̞-vī, pro-trō’so̞-nēs], n (1676): thrusting forward; adjective denoting protrusion

protrusive checkbite: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive condyline path [pro-trō’so̞-kīn’dīl, -dīl path]; the path the condyle travels when the mandible is moved forward from its initial position

protrusive deflection [pro-trō’so̞-vī dī’lēk’so̞n]; a continuing eccentric displacement of the midline incisal path on protrusion, symptomatic of a restriction of movement

protrusive deviation [pro-trō’so̞-vī dī’vē-ə’shaun]; discursive movement on protrusion that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

protrusive jaw relation [pro-trō’so̞-vī jō rī’lā’-so̞n]; oblique jaw relation resulting from a protrusion of the mandible (GPT-4)

protrusive interocclusal record [pro-trō’so̞-vī in’tə-rə-sə̅l’sa̅l rek’so̞-dē]; a registration of the mandible in relation to the maxillae when both condyles are advanced in the temporal fossa

protrusive movement: mandibular movement anterior to centric relation.

protrusive occlusion [pro-trō’so̞-vī a-klo̞’so̞-zhaun]; occlusion of the teeth when the mandible is protruded (GPT-4)

protrusive record: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive relation [pro-trō’so̞-vī rī’lā’-so̞n]; oblique relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the mandible is thrust forward (GPT-4)

provisional cementation: cementation of an interim or definitive restoration with a luting agent with weak retentive properties to facilitate the planned future removal of the restoration

provisional denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional splint [pro-vish’ə-nal splīnt]; an interim device to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy—syn INTERIM SPLINT

prox-i-mal [prox’i-mal, adj (1727): situated close to: next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body—comp DISTAL—prox-i-mal-ly adj

proximal contact: see LATERAL CONTACT

pseudoisochromatic color tests [pu’so̞-dī-o’-so̞-krom’ə-tik tēst’z]; tests for detecting color vision deficiency. The charts are made up of colored spots that yield a legible pattern (number, letter, figure, etc.) for a normal observer but yield no legible pattern for observers with anomalous types of color vision

psy-cho-physics-i-cal [pu’so̞-ko-fiz’i-kəl, adj (1847): used to describe the sector of color science that deals with the relationship between physical description or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them

psychophysical color [pu’so̞-ko-fiz’i-kəl kəl’ər]; a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three tri-stimulus values

psychosomatic dentistry [pu’sho̞-so̞-mə-tik dənt’ə-sō̅]; 1: dentistry that concerns itself with the mind-body relationship 2: dentistry that acknowledges a relationship between the psychic and normal physiological functions

pterigomaxillary notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

pterigoid plates [ter’i-gōid’ plāt’z]; broad, thin, wing-shaped processes of the sphenoid bone separated by the pterygoid fossa. The inferior end of the medial plate terminates in a long curved process or hook for the tendon of the tensor veli palatini muscle. The lateral plate gives attachment to the medial and lateral pterygoid muscles

pterigomaxillary notch [ter’i-gə-mə-′so̞-lər’ə-sō̅-lər’əm]; the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid hamulus of the sphenoid bone

pulp [pulp], n: the richly vascularized connective tissue of mesodermal origin with much innervation contained in the central cavity of the tooth

pulp capping [pulp kā’ping]; application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly

pulpectomy [pulp’ek-tō-mē], n: the complete removal of the dental pulp

pulpitis [pulp’ī-tis], n: inflammation of the dental pulp

pulpotomy [pulp’ō-tə-mē], n: surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp

pumice [pum’īs], n (15th cent.): 1: a volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and polishing 2: a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural teeth and fixed and removable restorations

pumice [pum’īs], vt [pum’īs], n (15th cent.): to finish or dress with pumice

pyramid fracture [pīr’id-mīd frā’kər’ə]; a fracture of the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion—called also Le Fort II fracture

Q

Q.D.: acronym for L. Qua’Drum De’s, every day

Q.H.: acronym for L. Qua’Drum Ho’ra, every hour

Q.I.D.: acronym for L. Qua’Ter In De’s, four times a day

Q.I.: acronym for L. Qua’ntum Li’bet, as much as desired

Q.Q.H.: acronym for L. Qua’Drum Qua’Ter Ho’ra, every 4 hours

quadrant [kwō’dānt], n (15c): 1: any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles 2: in dentistry, one of the four sections of the dental arches, divided at the midline—see also SEXTANT, OCTANT

quartz [kwōr’ts], n (ca. 1631): an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO2 consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide

quick-cure resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN
**R**

RAD: acronym for Radiation Absorbed Dose, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. The biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation tissue is exposed to—see also GRAY

radiation  ya-da'-shun, n (1570): the emission of electromagnetic waves, such as light, short wave, radio, ultraviolet, or x-rays, or particular rays such as alpha, beta, and gamma rays

radiation carrier  ya-da'-shun kär'-e-ar'ty an ancillary prosthesis used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment. Radiation oncologists occasionally request these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amiable to eradication—syn CARRIER PROSTHESIS, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOTHERAPY PROSTHESIS

radiation cone locator  ya-da'-shun kōn lō'kā'tarə a: an ancillary prosthesis used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation—syn CONE LOCATOR, DOCKING DEVICE

radiation shield  ya-da'-shun sheldf: a intraoral ancillary prosthesis designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck region—syn LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

radiation shield/positioner  ya-da'-shun sheld'/pa-zhish'narə a: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to direct, align, and protect adjacent tissues during irradiation. The shield/positioner will prevent radiation damage to tissues that are unaffected by a tumor

radiation source device  ya-da'-shun sōrs, sōrs di-vi's: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site

radiation source prosthesis: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site. This prosthesis is used to carry or direct a radiation source to a tumor site

radiation stent: see RADIATION SHIELD

rad-i-cle  rad'-i-kal n (1671): the lower part of the axis of an object

rad-i-cu-lar  rad'-i-kyoo'-lar, adj (1830): pertaining to the root of a tooth

ra-di-o-gram  ra-di-o-gram n: see RADIOGRAPH

ra-di-o-graph*  ra-di-o-graf, n (1880): an image produced on any sensitive surface by means of electromagnetic radiation other than light; a x-ray photograph

ra-di-o-graph*  ra-di-o-graf, rt (1896): to make a radiograph of

ra-di-o-lu-cent  ra-di-o-loos'tent, adj: permitting the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption

ra-di-o-pace*  ra-di-o-päk, vt (1917): a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy

ramus endosteal implant  ya' mas én-dōs'te-al im-plän't: an endosteal dental implant that is attached, in part, to the ramus of the mandible

ramus frame endosteal implant  ya' mas fra-mén-dōs'te-al im-plän't: a dental implant design that consists of a horizontal intraoral supra-gingival abutment in the form of a bar and endosteal implant body segments that are placed into the rami and symphysis areas as one section (implants fabricated from one piece of metal), or two sections (implants of anterior and horizontal segments that are connected at the time of placement), or five sections (an implant consisting of five sections in which the endosteal implant body segments are independently placed and connected with fitted parts)

range of motion  ráhn ˈjw moʊ' shən, the range, measured in degrees of a circle, through which a joint can be extended or flexed. The range of the opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions of the temporomandibular joint

ra-pha  ya-ra, n (1753): 1: line of union of symmetrical parts 2: a fibrous band or bands where paired muscles meet

ra-t-tach-ment  ra-ta-tch'mānt, n: in periodontics, the reunion of epithelial and connective tissues with root surfaces and bone such as occurs after incision or injury

re-base  re-bās', n: the laboratory process of replacing the entire denture base material on an existing prosthesis

receptor sites*  sē'pə tar siti'z: specific sites at which molecular binding occurs that results in specific biologic responses

recipient site  sē'-iipe' ti-sent sī'it  the site into which a graft or transplant material is placed

re-cip-ro-cal  re-sip'ral kāl, adj, obs: the manner in which one part of a prosthesis is made to counter the effect created by another part (GIFT-1)

reciprocal arm: see RECIPROCAL CLASP

reciprocal clasp  sē'-iipe' kāl kāl'īs: a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis

reciprocal click  sē'-iipe' kāl kīl'kī: clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement

re-cip-ro-ca-tion  sē'-iipe' kāl kāl'īs: the mechanism by which lateral forces generated by a retentive clasp passing over a height of contour are counterbalanced by a reciprocal clasp passing along a reciprocal guiding plane 2: a mutual exchange 3: an alternating motion—rec-cip-ro-ca-tive  sē'-iipe' kāl kīl'īv, adj

re-cord  re-kōrd, vb (14c) 1: to record data relating to specific conditions that exist currently or previously 2: to register permanently by mechanical means, i.e., jaw relationships—see CENTRIC RELATION R., ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL R., INTEROCCLUSAL R., OCCLUDING JAW R., TERMINAL JAW RELATION R.

re-cord  re-kōrd, n (14c) 1: an official document 2: a body of known or recorded facts about someone or something

record base  rek' ard bās: an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

record rim  rek' ard rīm: the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth—called also occlusion rim

reduced interarch distance  re-dū'sd in tar-arch: an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced interarch distance when the teeth are in contact—called also overclosure

re-duc-tion  re-duk'shun, n (1546): the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location

reference plane locator  rek'fər-əns, rek'fər-əns plān lō'kā'tarə a device used to facilitate locating of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

re-flec-tance  re-flek'tans, n (1926): the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard. Specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence. Surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces. These objects are usually termed glossy

re-flec-tion  re-flek'shun, n (14c) 1: the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures 2: the return of light or sound waves from a surface

re-frac-tion  re-frak'shun, n (1603): the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

re-frac-tory  rek'frak-tə rā, adj (1606): difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures
refractory cast • resin-bonded prosthesis

refractory cast yří-fräk’ t’a-rê kást; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also investment cast

refractory die: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures. The die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded or fired onto the refractory die

refractory flask: see CASTING FLASK

refractory investment yří-fräk’ t’a-rê ín-věst’ manť; an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting

refractory mold yří-fräk’ t’a-rê mŏlď; a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

refractory prostodontic patient: a patient unable to achieve treatment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

region 1 (14c) renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process—see GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

reg-is-tra-tion yěř’ t-stra’ shun”; n (1566) I: the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in proper fabrication of a dental prosthesis 2: a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator—see MAXILLO-MANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

remount cast yěř-mounť “a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

remount procedure yěř-mounť’ pr’a-sē’ jurť; any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

remount record index yěř-mounť’ rē-kěrd in’děk’s”; a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

removable appliance: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable bridge: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable complete denture prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible

removable dental prosthesis: yěř-moō’ va-bal prōs-thē’ sīsĭ; 1: any dental prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (partial removable dental prosthesis) or edentate arch (complete removable dental prosthesis). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will, 2: any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include tissue retained RDP, tooth retained RDP, implant retained RDP or tooth and implant retained RDP. Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive partial removable dental prostheses retained by clasps or/and other connector devices to natural teeth or/and dental implants

removable die system: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

removable partial denture prosthesis yěř-mōō’ va-bal pār’ shal děn’ cherť; any prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will—also called partial removable dental prosthesis

removable prosthodontics yěř-mōō’ va-bal prōs-tha-dōn’tik; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

rep-li-ca yĕp’ li-kä’ n (1852) 1: a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original 2: a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re-po-si-tion-ing yĕp’-pa-zish’ a-nil’; adj: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint yĕp’-pa-zish’ a-nil’ splînt”; an intraoral maxillomandibular splint constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone yěř-zj’ o-o-al bŏnť; that component of maxillary or mandibular bone that remains after the teeth are lost

residual ridge yěř-zj’ o-o-al rīj; the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest yěř-zj’ o-o-al rījk rē-kěz’; the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption yěř-zj’ o-o-al rī jē-rŏbrshun, -rŏbr’-; a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed


resil-i-ent yěř-zil’ yant; adj (1674) characterized or noted by resilience, as a) capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change syn ELASTIC—res-i-lent ly advo

resilient attachment yěř-zil’ yant a-tăch’ manť; (1998): an attachment designed to give a tooth borne/soft tissue borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical fixation to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

res-in yěř’in”; n (14c) 1: any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials 2: a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMERIZING R., COPOLYMER R.

resin-bonded prosthesis yěř-z’in-bŏn’ did prōs-thē’ sīsĭ; a fixed dental prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide mechanical retention for the resin cement. Early design incorporated perforations on the lingual plate (Rochette Bridge) through which the resin bonded material passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal plate (Maryland Bridge) eliminated the need for perforations.

resin-bonded prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

resin-retained prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

resin-cemented restoration: a fixed restoration that uses a metal framework on which an esthetic resin veneer is applied

resistance form: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

resorption: the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

rest: n (15c): a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object—see CINGULUM R., INCISAL R., LINGUAL R., OCCLUSAL R., PARTIAL DENTURE R., PRECISION R., SEMIPRECISION R.

rest area: see BEST SEAT

rest bite: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest jaw relation: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

reverse curve: a curve of occlusion defined by the cusp tips and incisal edges which, when viewed in the sagittal plane, is more retruded than the centric relation position

reverse mylohyoid space: an anatomic area in the alveololinguinal sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad bounded anteriorly by the mylohyoid ridge, posteriorly by the retromylohyoid curtain, inferiorly by the floor of the alveololinguinal sulcus, and lingually by the anterior tonsillary pillar when the tongue is in a relaxed position

retruded contact: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

retruded contact position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

retruded position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

retruded vertical dimension: the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face or nose and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position

res-to-ra-tion: n (1660): a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues

re-tain-er: n (1540): any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

re-tention arm: n (15c): that quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.

retention arm: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

re-tention arm: an extension that is part of a partial removable dental prosthesis and is used to aid in the fixation of the prosthesis; a part of a clasp

retention arm: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

retention form: the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement

retention of the denture: the resistance of a denture to dislodgment (GPT-4)

retentive arm: see RETENTIVE CLASP

retentive circumferential clasp: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut 2: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis
Richmond crown • scallop


ridge [vīj, n (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.]

ridge augmentation [vīj ˈog·mén-tā ˈʃun] any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

ridge crest [vīj ˈkrēst] the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

ridge lap [vīj ˈlāp] the surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelopes both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge.

ridge relation: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

ridge relationship [vīj ˈrt·lā ˈʃun·ʃun] the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge.

ridge resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

ridge slope [vīj ˈslōp, ˈobl]: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

rigid connector [vīj ˈld·ka·nēk·tər]; a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s)

ring less investment technique: an investing technique that uses a removable paper or plastic cylindrical outer form permitting unrestricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of a steel casting ring.


Rochette Bridge [Alain L. Rochette, French physician and dentist]: a resin-bonded fixed dental prosthesis incorporating holes within the metal framework and huts to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth—see RESIN-BOUND PROSTHESIS


Rockwell hardness number: (RHN) a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

rod [rōd, n (bef. 12th cent.): the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision, i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

1 roent-gen [rō·ent·gān, ˈjan·, rōnt·ˈn] adj [W. C. Roentgen, German physicist (1845-1923)]: relating to x-rays

2 roent-gen [rō·ent·gān, ˈjan·, rōnt·ˈn] n (ca. 1929): the international unit of measurement of x- or gamma radiation in air—abbreviated as R.

roentgen ray [rō·ent·gān, ˈjan·, rōnt·ˈn· rō, n, often cap 1st R (1898)]: the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode: electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom.

roent-gen-o·gram [rō·ent·gān-ə·grām, ˈjan·, rōnt·ˈn· ˈgrām]: a photograph made with x-rays

roent-gen-o·graph [rō·ent·gān-ə·grāf, ˈjan·, rōnt·ˈn· ˈgrāf, n (ca. 1905): a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

roentgenographic interpretation [rō·ent·gān-ə·grāf·ik ˈin·tər·prē·tā ˈʃun], obs: an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenographic graph (GPT-1)

root [rōōt, rōˈt, n (bef. 12c): the portion of the tooth apical to the cementoamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

root form endosteal dental implant [rō·tō·tā·dē·nl ˈim·plān·t]: an endosteal dental implant shaped in the approximate form of a tooth root

root fracture [rō·tō ˈfrāk·tʃur]: a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction.

rotating condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

ro-ta-tion [rō·tā·ˈshun, n (1555) 1: the action or process of rotating or as if on an axis or center 2: the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation. The plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation.

rotation center [rō·tā·ˈshun ˈsenter]: a point around which all other points in a body move.

rotation line [obl: see FULLCRUM LINE

rotational path removable partial denture [rō·tā·ˈshun·əl ˈpārt·l ˈdəntur]: one of the major types of removable dental prostheses that incorporate a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area.

rouge [̩ˈroʊzh], n (1753): a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gums.

RFD: acronym for Removable Partial Denture (now termed a Partial Removable Dental Prosthesis).

RPI: acronym for Rest, Proximal Plate, and I-BAR, the clasp components of one type of partial removable dental prosthesis clasp assembly.

ruga [ˈroɡa], n, pl -ga·ē ˈgē ˈ(ca. 1775): an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate.

ruga area: see RUGA.

ruga zone: see RUGA.

sad-dle n, obs: see DENTURE BASE.

saddle pontic [obl: a pontic with a broad concave facio-lingual area of contact with the residual ridge. It is also known as a ridge lap pontic.

This type of pontic is known to be uneasable and result in tissue irritation at the area of contact with the ridge mucosa.

sag-it-tal [sā·gī·ˈtāl, adj (1841)]: situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane—see SAGITTAL PLANE.

sagittal axis [sā·gī·ˈtāl ˈaks], s: an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane.

sagittal axis of the mandible: see SAGITTAL AXIS.

sagittal plane [sā·gī·ˈtāl ˈplān], adj: any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions.

sanitary bridge [obl: see HYGIENIC PONTIC.

sanitary pontic [obl: a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back. The name was used occasionally as a synonym for a hygienic pontic, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge.

sat-u-ral-tion [ˈsātə·rəl·ˈʃun], n (1554): the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation.

scaf-fold [skəf·ˈfəld], n (14c): a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework.

scap-lop [ˈskæpˌlōp], n (15c): one of a continuous series of circles.

scal-lop [ˈskælp], v1 (1737): to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border.
scanning electron micrograph: a micrograph resulting from use of electron microscopy in which specimens are coated with heavy metal and scanned by an electron beam. The image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image). The resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying), the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen surface.

scattered radiation \( \text{skát ríd } \text{ráí'-dě-a'-shun} \): radiation that, during passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by an increase in wavelengths. It is one form of secondary radiation.

scat-ter-ing \( \text{skát-a'-rın} \), n (14-c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles.

scattering coefficient \( \text{skát' ar'-ın } \text{ko'-î'físh’ ań} \): single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient.

scotopic vision \( \text{ska'-tó } \text{píl vǐ' shú} \): vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored.

screw endosteal dental implant \( \text{skeərə ’ñ-dōs-tè-al } \text{děn’tl } \text{ím-pláñt} \): any dental implant whose configuration resembles a screw: any screw-shaped dental implant; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant.

scribe \( \text{skrib} \), v, scribe-ed \( \text{skrib-ed} \), scribing \( \text{skrib-ing} \) \( \text{kər’-ıng} \) (1678): to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument.

second stage dental implant surgery \( \text{sčı́ } \text{a̱dn’ tʃä̱ } \text{děn’tl } \text{ím-pláñt } \text{sür’-ja-rë} \): I: for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage surgery; 2: for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant is exposed, the cover screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive dental implant abutment is placed. After this, the investing tissues are (when needed) sutured.

secondary bonds \( \text{sčı́ } \text{a’n'-dër-é } \text{bón’dzə} \): weak inter-atomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules.

secondary crown: see TELESCOPIC CROWN.

secondary dentition: see PERMANENT DENTITION.

secondary fracture \( \text{sčı́ } \text{a’n'-dër-ë } \): a fracture occurring as a consequence of infection, necrosis or some other disease of the bone.

secondary occlusal trauma \( \text{sčı́ } \text{a’n'-dër-ë } \text{a-kloō’ ozh} \): the effects induced by occlusal force (normal or abnormal) acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support.

secondary pain \( \text{sčı́ } \text{a’n'-dër-ë } \text{pän’ } \): heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect.

section \( \text{sčı́ } \text{šən} \), n. the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis.

sectional facial moulage impression: a procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face. Occasionally several separate sectional impressions are made, and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast. The impression is utilized to create a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable.

sectional impression \( \text{sčı́ } \text{šən'-al } \text{ím-prěsh’ ań} \): a negative likeness that is made in sections.

segment \( \text{sčı́ } \text{mənt} \), n (1570): any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane.

Seibert classification: the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions.

selective grinding: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING.

self-curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN.

self-separating plaster \( \text{sčı́ } \text{əl-self } \text{'səp’-ə-rát } \text{’īng } \text{plås’tər } \), obs: an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4).

self-threading pin \( \text{sčı́ } \text{əl-thĕd’-əng } \text{pın’ } \): a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention.

sella turcica \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ěl-lá } \text{tür’-sě } \text{ká } \): a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pittous fissula of the sphenoid bone: a bony anatomic landmark.

semi-adjustable articulator \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-mě ’-ə-ĵə-st } \text{a-bal } \text{ăr -tıč’ } \text{ya-lá-tor’ } \): an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also Class III articulator.

semiprecious metal alloy \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-mě’- pɹɛʃ’ } \text{a sə-mɛ’t } \text{1l’ øi } \), -a-loi’]: an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio between components separating semiprecious alloys from another group.

semiprecision attachment: a laboratory fabricated rigid metallic extension (patrich) of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into a slot-type keyway (matrix) in a cast restoration, allowing some movement between the components—comp PRECISION ATTACHMENT.

semiprecision rest \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-mě’- pɹən-sĭ̆-st } \text{a n ’rɛs’t } \): a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into an intracoronal preparation in a cast restoration.

senile atrophy: see AGE ATROPHY.

separating medium \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-pə-rát ’ɪng } \text{mɛ’-də-əm } \): I: a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first; 2: a material, usually applied on an impression, to facilitate removal of the cast.

sep-tum \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-pəm } \), n, pl sep-ta \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-pə-tə } \) (1726): a dividing wall or membrane, especially between bodily spaces or masses.

sequestrum: a portion of devitalized bone entirely separated from the adjacent vital bone.

sequestrectomy: surgical removal of a sequestrum.

setting expansion \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ətʃ’ ŋɪ̆ŋ } \text{i̊k-spān ’shun } \): the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as plaster of paris, dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment.

setup \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-pəz } \), obs: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT.

sex-tant \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-sɛktənt }\)\( ^{n}\): New Latin \text{sɛks’tænt }\)\( ^{s}\): from Latin sextans, sextans, from Latin, sixth part of anything, from sextus-sixth -ant,-ants, -ant-ant-: I: the sixth part of a circle; 2: an instrument for measuring altitudes of celestial bodies from a moving ship or airplane with a maximum angle of 60 degrees between its reflecting mirrors; 3: in dentistry, a subdivision of the dental arch by adjacent tooth grouping. The maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas termed sextants. In the maxilla, the right posterior sextant extends from tooth # 1-5, the anterior maxillary sextant extends from tooth #6-11, and the left posterior maxillary sextant extends from #12-16. The mandibular arch may be divided into three similar sextants: teeth # 17-21, # 22-27 and #28-32—comp OCTANT.

shade \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-had } \), n 1: a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow: 2: a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

shaping stress \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-hər’ ŋr̥̆ strı́ ]̊ } \): the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action.

shellac base \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-lăk’ bās } \), obs: a record base constructed using a shellac-based wafer that has been adapted to the cast with heat (GPT-4).

shell crown \( \text{sčı́ } \text{ə-k्रən } \), obs: 1: an artificial full-veneer crown swaged from metal plate; 2: an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell.
shell crown • spectrophotometric curve

or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also cap crown

shin-stock n: a thin (8-12 micrometer) strip of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

shoulder finish line n: [əʊˈliː] daɪ frən ˈɪnʃ lɪn; n: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

shrink-spot porosity n: ʃrɪŋk-spɔt pə-ˈrɒs-ˈtɪ-tʃər; an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state with flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

silica-bonded investment: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silica gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating. This is combined with cristobalite or quartz as the refractory material. Such investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

silica: a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing the relative position prior to a soldering procedure

solidification porosity n: a-ˈfɪl-ˈkɑːʃən pa-ˈrɒs-ˈtɪ-tʃər; a porosity that may be produced by improper spraying or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

soldering antiflux: a material such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent such as turpentine placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

soldering flux: a material such as borax glass (Na₂B₁₀O₁₁) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation in order to facilitate the flow of solder

soldering index: 1: a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure. 2: a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

solid state: the state of matter in which two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

solid state • terraplastics

solid state: a state of matter in which two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements.

solid state: the state of matter in which two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements.

solid state: a state of matter in which two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements.

solid state: the state of matter in which two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements.
short wavelength to the left of the scale. The word _spectral_ is frequently used in place of the longer _spectrophotometric_, but they are not necessarily synonymous

**spec-trum** spékˈtrəm, n 1: band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism 2: spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency — _spec-tral_ adj

**speech aid** spēch əd/ any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

**speech aid prosthesis** spēch əd pró스-ˈthē ˈsīs: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter —_syn _ADULT S.A.P., PEDIATRIC S.A.P.—called also pharyngeal s.a.p., _left palate prosthesis

**speech aid prosthesis modification** spēch əd prós-ˈthē ˈsīs ˈmōd-ˈa-fī kā ˈshunː; any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement

**speech articulation** spēch ər-tikˈ-va-lāˈshun, 1: the production of individual sounds in connected discourse 2: the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voice or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds 3: the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate

**speech bulb** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**speech prosthesis** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**spherical form of occlusion** spikˈral ˈfɔːm əv a-kliˈō ˈshun, _obs_: an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4)

**sphincter** spikˈntər, n (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage

**spider partial** spiˈdər pärˈshəl, _substantia_: a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis

1: **split** split, n (14c) 1: a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part 2: a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING'S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

2: **split** split, v (1543) 1: to immobilize, support, or brace

**splitting** splitˈıŋ, _split-ting_, _spliting_ v 1: in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices 2: in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement

**split-cast method** spitˈkast mētˈhəd, _obs_: 1: a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument 2: the procedure of checking the ability of an articulator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4)

**split-cast mounting** spitˈkast mounˈting: a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast’s base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring’s base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts

**split-dowel crown** spitˈdōl ˈkraʊn, _obs_: an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space

**split-thickness graft** spītˈθĭkh ˈgräft: a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis

**spontaneous anterior dislocation** see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

**spontaneous fracture** spōnˈtā-nē ˈnəs frākˈchur; a fracture occurring without any external injury trauma—also called pathologic fracture

**spoon denture** spoʊn ˈdəntər, _obs_: a maxillary provisional removable dental prosthesis, without clasps, whose palatal resin base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed

**sports dentistry** spoɔrts, spoɔrts ˈdɛnˈtī-strē; all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

**spot grinding** see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**spring plate** spriŋˈplat, _obs_: according to James Harrison Prothero, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, “a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (ad. note: providing lingual undercuts), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues”—called also _spring lock bridge_

**sprue** spriˌū, n (1880) 1: the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold 2: the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button

**sprue button** spriˌū ˈbūtən; the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting

**sprue former** spriˌū fərˈmər; a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

**sprue pin** see SPRUE FORMER

**stab-ilight** stəˈbā ilˈəd, ˈliː-ənʤ _stablˌi-zaˈtʃən_, 1: to make firm, steadfast, stable 2: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

**stabili-tion** stəˌbi ləˈtʃən 1: that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure 2: _the_ quality of a removable dental prosthesis to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses 3: _the_ quality of maintaining a constant level of surface tension 4: the quality of maintaining a constant property or characteristic—_see_ DENTURE S., DIMENSIONAL S., OCCLUSAL S.

**stabili-za-tion** stəˌbi ləˈziəˈtʃən _stəˌbi ləˈziəˈshən_, n, _obs_: the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1)

**stabilized base plate** see STABILIZED RECORD BASE

**stabilized record base** stəˌbi ləˈzed rēkˈərd bāsː a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues

**stabilizing circunferential clamp arm** stəˌbaˈli ˈzin kərkəˈfərənʃəl kλəmp ˈərmː a circumferential clamp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth

**stain** stān, n (1583) 1: a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in a soiled or discolored piece or substance. This may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental

2: _a_ preparation used in staining with a material to affect chemically or otherwise the material itself 3: in dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect, best termed _characterization_ or to _characterize a restoration_
stock tray (coll): a metal prefabricated impression tray typically available in various sizes and used principally for preliminary impressions—comp CUSTOM TRAY

sto-ma (mà); p. pl. sto-ma-ta (mà-ta), also sto-mas (màs) (ca 1684) 1: any simple bodily opening 2: an artificial permanent opening usually made surgically

sto-mat-o-g-nath-ic: sto-mát-‘a-ná-thik; n: denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

stomatognathic system: sto-mát-‘a-ná-thik-sis’tum; the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving, mastication, and deglutition as well as parafunctional actions

sto-ma-to-ol-o-gy: sto-mát-‘a-tól-a-jé; n: the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

stone n: see DENTAL STONE

stone die: see MODEL, REPLICA

stop clasp (stóp klás); obstr: as described by James Harrison Prothero, DDS, “the stop clasp was an early forerunner to the conventional clasp assembly by the addition of a lug (occlusal rest) to the re- tention and reciprocal clasp assembly” Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico-Dental Publishing Co., 1916:332.

strain (strán); change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length

stress (stres); n (14c): force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that press on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; the deformation caused in a body by such a force; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force. It is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied—see COMPRESSIVE S., SHEARING S., TENSILE S.

stress-bearing area: see STRESS-BEARING REGION

stress-bearing region (stres-bár’ing), 1: the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function 2: the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture—see also DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

stress breaker: see STRESS DIRECTOR

stress concentration: an area or point of significantly higher stress associated with a structural discontinuity such as a crack or pore; a marked change in dimension of a structure

stress director (stres dir’ék tar, dir’-): a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and re-directs those forces to other bearing structures or regions

stress-strain curve: the graphic representation of the tensile or compressive stress and associated strain of a material

study cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

stylus tracing (stil’us trá’ sing), a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the in-cisional area as opposed to posteriorly. The apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position, called also arrow-point tracing, gothic arch tracing, needle-point tracing—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

sub antral augmentation (sub’ân-träl óg’mén-tà’shun); augmentation of the antral floor with autogenous bone or bone substitutes to provide a host site for dental implants—called also, SINUS LIFT, ANTHROPLASTY

subcondylar fracture (sub-kón’ dik-lär frák’ chur’); a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

subdermal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

subgingival margin: the restoration margin or tooth preparation finish line that is located apical to the free gingival tissue

sub-lin-gual (sub’ling’ gwa’l); adj (1661): pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

sublingual crescent: sub’ling’ gwa’l kréz’ an-til; the crescent shaped area on the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the
mandible and the adjacent sublingual sling. It is the area of the anterior alveolar sulcus

**sublingual fold** —*[subar ’ling gwal fold]—* the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual gland and submaxillary duct form it

**sublingual fossa** —*[subar ’ling gwal fos’ a]—* a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland.

**subocclusal surface** —*[subar uh kloo’ zol sir’ fas]—*: a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

**subperiosteal dental implant** —*[subar pe’ri os’ tay alan dên ti lm plân’ ts]—*: an epo realistically placed implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlying the bony cortex – first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl, 1843. On mobilet for implantation, kaden av metall skell...som bas eller rest (Forsman and Klarin 1910)

**subperiosteal implant** —*[subar pe’ri os’ tay alan]—*: motion of a tooth or crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

**suprabulge clasps** —*[subar bul’ gê]—*: any removable dental prosthesis that attains the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

**supra-** —*[spra’]—*: toward or above

**supraclusal connector** —*[spra uh klou’ zol ka nêk têr]—*: an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apically to and not in communication with the occlusal plane

**subluxation** —*[suh’ lük sa’ shun]—* (ca. 1688) —*[suh’ lük sa’ shun]—*: a temporary malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane—the molar region. The sublingual gland and submaxillary fossa

**sublingual fold** —*[sabar ‘ling gwal fold]—*: the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual gland and submaxillary duct form it

**sublingual fossa** —*[sabar ‘ling gwal fos’ a]—*: a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland.

**subocclusal surface** —*[sabar uh kloo’ zol sir’ fas]—*: a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

**subperiosteal dental implant** —*[sabar pe’ri os’ tay alan dên ti lm plân’ ts]—*: an epo realistically placed implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlying the bony cortex – first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl, 1843. On mobilet for implantation, kaden av metall skell...som bas eller rest (Forsman and Klarin 1910)

**subperiosteal implant** —*[sabar pe’ri os’ tay alan]—*: motion of a tooth or crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

**suprabulge clasps** —*[sabar bul’ gê]—*: any removable dental prosthesis that attains the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

**supra-** —*[spra’]—*: toward or above
surgical obturator • temporomandibular disorders

and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e., gingival tissue, teeth). Frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months). Some dentists prefer to replace many or all teeth removed by the surgical procedure with the surgical obturator, while others do not replace any teeth. Further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another surgical obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be revised and greatly enlarged after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of tumor)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR.

surgical occlusion rim: any ancillary prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical obturator: a type of cartilaginous prosthesis that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLE, GUIDE T., OCCLUSAL T.

surgical splint: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical splint. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical surrounding: the right and left halves of the adult mandible.

suture: a material used to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument.

swallowing threshold: the critical moment of reflex action initiated by sufficient stimulation before the act of deglutition.

sympathetic nervous system: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical splint: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical obturator: a type of cartilaginous prosthesis that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLE, GUIDE T., OCCLUSAL T.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.

surgical prosthesis: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical prosthesis. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate immobilization of broken bones.
posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions. The symp-
toms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, 
pain about the ear, impaired hearing and pain about the tongue—
acronym TMD
temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome: see TEMPOROMAN-
DIBULAR DISORDERS
temporomandibular joint \( \gamma \varepsilon \mu \rho \alpha \rho \mu \alpha \nu \mbox{dib} \ ' \gamma \alpha \rho \
\lambda \jmath \iota \iota \iota \kappa \iota \jmath \alpha \iota \nu \nu \) 1: the 
articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bi-
ilateral diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymoid joint 2: the articulation of
the condylar process of the mandible and the intraarticular disk 
with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal 
bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in
the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas 
that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint
connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the tem-
poral bone with the temporomandibular disk interposed

temporomandibular joint derangement: see INTERNAL 
DERANGEMENT
temporomandibular joint hypermobility \( \gamma \varepsilon \mu \rho \alpha \rho \mu \alpha \nu \mbox{dib} \ ' \gamma \
alpha \rho \iota \iota \lambda \iota \iota \kappa \iota \jmath \alpha \iota \nu \nu \) 1: excessive mobility of the tempo-
mandibular joint

temporomandibular joint remodeling: see REMODEL

temporomandibular joint syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDBUL-
AR DISORDERS
TENS: acronym for Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation—
see TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STM-
ULATION
tensile stress \( \gamma \varepsilon \iota \iota \iota \varepsilon \appa \mu \sigma \lambda \iota \iota \) the internal induced force that resists
the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of 
the stresses
ten-sion \( \gamma \varepsilon \iota \iota \iota \varepsilon \appa \mu \sigma \lambda \iota \iota \) 1: the state of being stretched, stretched, or 
extended

terminal hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

terminal hinge position: see RETRODUCED CONTACT POSITION

terminal jaw relation record \( \gamma \varepsilon \iota \iota \iota \varepsilon \appa \mu \rho \alpha \mu \nu \epsilon \varepsilon \alpha \iota \
\nu \nu \) a record of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in
the terminal hinge position

therapeutic prosthesis: see RADIATION CARRIER

thermal expansion \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \) expansion of a material
caused by heat

ther-mo-plas-tic \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \alpha \delta \) (1883): a characteristic or
property of a material that allows it to be softened by the appli-
cation of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—
ther-mo-plas-tic-i-ty \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \alpha \delta \) \( \nu \) (before 12c) 1: a filament, a group of filaments

thread \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \) (before 12c) 1: a filament, a group of filaments
grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning
and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand 2: a projecting
helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together:
a screw thread

thread crest: the top part of the thread; for external/threads, the thread
crest is the region of the thread which is on its outer surface,
whereas for internal/threads it is the region which forms the inner
diameter

thread flank: the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a
screw

thread root: the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the
screw

thread run out: that portion at the end of a threaded shank which is
not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition be-
tween full depth threads and the fastener shank

threaded post: any post used for the restoration of endodontically

treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

three-quarter crown \( \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \iota \nu \) see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

tic \( \nu \) (ca. 1822) 1: an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic move-
ment of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external
stimulus

T.I.D.: acronym for L. Ter In Di’e, three times a day

tin-foil \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \n \) (15c) 1: paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-
lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer) 2: a base-metal foil used as
a separating material between the cast and denture base material dur-
ing flashing and polymerizing

atin-nus \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \) (1843): a noise in the ears, often described as
ringing or roaring

tinted denture base \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \) a denture base with color-
that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues
tis-sue \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \) (1771) 1: the various cellular combinations that
make up the body 2: an aggregation of similarly specialized cells
united in the performance of a particular function—see

HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE
tissue-bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

tissue displacability \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) 1: the quality of oral

tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed posi-
tion 2: the degree to which tissues permit displacement
tissue displacement \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) mant’y: the change in the form or
position of tissues as a result of pressure. Frequently used to de-
scribe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making.
tissue integration \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) as clinically observed,
the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to
an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSEOUS
INTEGRATION
tissue molding: see BORDER MOLDING

tissue reaction \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) the response of tissues to an
altered condition

tissue registration \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \alpha \mu \nu \varepsilon \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) 1: the accurate registra-
tion of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suit-
table material (GPT-1) 2: an impression (GPT-1)
tissue trimming: see BORDER MOLDING

TMD: acronym for Temporomandibular Disorders—see TEMPORO-
MANDBULAR DISORDERS
to-mo-gram \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) (1940): a radiograph made by using a to-

omograph

to-mo-graph \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) a device for moving an x-ray source in
one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction

to-mo-graph \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) a radiograph produced from a machine
that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the
film moving in the opposite direction

to-mo-gra-phy \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) a general term for a technique that
provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body,
while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane
are blurred. Also, the term body-section radiography has been ap-
plied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing
it have been given distinguishing names

tongue habit \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) conscious or unconscious movements of
the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits
may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or
the attachment apparatus of the teeth

tongue thrusting \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) the infantile pattern of suckle-
swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or
alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting
sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws,
and/or abnormal function

tooth \( \gamma \iota \iota \iota \varnothing \varepsilon \zeta \iota \nu \ \nu \ ) (bef. 12c) any hard calcified structure in the
alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for masti-
cation of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T.,
CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T.,
REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.
tooth arrangement 1: the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind 2: the placement of teeth on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth borne: see TOOTH SUPPORTED

tooth color selection: the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual

tooth form: the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F.

tooth placement: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth preparation: 1. the process of removal of diseased and/or healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to receive a restoration. 2. the resulting prepared tooth

tooth selection: the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient

tooth size discrepancy: abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

tooth supported: a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

tooth-supported base: a dental prosthesis base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support

tooth-supported denture: see OVERDENTURE

torque: a twisting or rotary force. The motion of a system of forces producing rotation

torque unit: a smooth rounded anatomical prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

total elasticity of muscle: the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4)

toughness: the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking

toxic dose: the amount of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

toxicology: the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

transcendental: transcendent

tranceptual oblique radiograph: a flat radiographic projection in which the central beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

transcranial electrical neural stimulation: application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region—colloquial TENS

transcendental abutment: the dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the dental implant abutment

transcultural abutment: the dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the dental implant abutment

transient: a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

transient: a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

transient: a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support
on to support and retain it 2: a dental prosthesis that is placed in
preparation for future therapy—see INTERIM PROSTHESIS
treatment plan (trėt-mant plaːn); the sequence of procedures planned
for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis

tre-phine (n): a hollow rotary instrument (resembling a hole saw) used
to make circular cuts. Used in dentistry to create a trough around
pins or posts in a natural tooth prior to their removal or for removal
of a dental implant from bone

trial base (trî′al bās); a material or device representing the base of a re-
movable dental prosthesis. It is used for making maxillomandibular
relationship records and for the arrangement of teeth

trial denture (trî′al dên′chər); a preliminary arrangement of denture
teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient’s
mouth to evaluate esthetics and maxillomandibular relationships

trial fitting: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

trial flask closure (trî′al fläsk klo′zhar); any preliminary closure made
for the purpose of eliminating excess material and insuring that the
mold is completely filled

trial placement (trî′al plās′ mant); the process of placing a trial denture
in the patient’s mouth for evaluation—see TRIAL DENTURE

trial plate (əb); see TRIAL DENTURE

tricalcium phosphate (trî-kāl′se-əm fōs′ fär); an inorganic particulate
or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic that is used as a
scaffold for bone regeneration. It may be used as a matrix for new
growth

trichromatic system (trî-kro-māt′ık sis′ tān); a system for specifying
color stimuli in terms of the tri-stimulus value based on matching
colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights
tri-chro-ma-tism (trî-kro′ ma-tiz′ um); n: a type of vision in which the
colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable prai-
ries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mix-
ture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or
normal vision

trigger area: see TRIGGER POINT

trigger point (trî′gur pōint′); a focus of hyperirritability in tissue which
when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain

trigger spot: see TRIGGER POINT

tripod marking (trî′pod mär′king); those marks or lines drawn on a
cast in a single plane perpendicular to the survey rod to assist
with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously de-
defined orientation

tri-pod-i-za-tion (trî′pə-də-zə′shən); n: an occlusal scheme character-
ized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of
contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip

tris-mus (n) (ca. 1693); see MANDIBULAR T.

trismus appliance (trîz′əs məs′ə-pləns); an ancillary prosthesis that as-
sists the patient in increasing the oral aperture width to eat and
maintain oral hygiene—syn DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE
FOR MANDIBULAR TRISMUS

tri-stimulus value (tri-stîn′sə-vəl′); yl’s vāl′yōo (R, G, B: X, Y, Z, etc.)
amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic
system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered

tri-ta-no-pia (trî′tā nō′pē′ə); n: form of dichromatism in which red-
dish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused. Tritanopia is
a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited—called
also blue blindness, hence tritanope
try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

tube impression (tûb, yôôb lım-prêsh′ən); 1: a cylinder used as a tray
to confine and direct impression material to make an impression of
a single tooth 2: the impression resulting from this procedure

tube teeth (yôôb têth′əb); obs: artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cy-
lindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward
into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or
cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture
base
tu-ber-cule (yôô-bər′kyoo′əl; n (1578): a small bony prominence or ex-
crescence; a nodule
tu-ber-os-i-ty (n, pl -ties (ca. 1611): see MAXILLARY T.
tunnel dissection (trûn′əl); a dissection of the periosteum from bone
through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion

Tur-gid (tûr′ijəd) (1620): being on a state of distention; swollen
Ty-po-dont (trî pō′dənt); a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar
mucosa, set to average condylar motions, used in training students
in dental care—syn TYPODENT

U

UCLA abutment substrand: a colloquial term used to describe a dental
 crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a
screw without an intervening abutment

ultimate strength (əl′ə tā-mît′); the greatest stress that may be induced
in a material at the point of rupture—called also ultimate tensile
strength
un-tra-vi-olet (əl′tra-vî′ə-lēt); radiant energy of wavelengths shorter
than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spec-
trum. Usually assigned to wavelengths shorter than 380 nm

un-der-cut (un′der-kŭt′; n (1859): 1: the portion of the surface of an
object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the
place of pathment 2: the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a
residue ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a dental
prosthesis 3: any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that
prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or casting

uniform color space (yŏo′ə na′-form kəl′ər spās′); color space in which
equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above
threshold perceived color differences of equal size

un-i-lat-er-al (yŏo′ə-ə-lət′ər al; adj (1802): relating to one side; one-
sided

unilateral partial denture: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE
DENTAL PROSTHESIS

unilateral removable dental prosthesis (yŏo′ə na′-lät′ər al ri-mōō′ə-
bal dən′təl prōz′ thi′sēs′əs); a removable dental prosthesis which
restores lost or missing teeth on one side of the arch only

unilateral subperiosteal implant (yŏo′ə na′-lät′ər al su′b-pər′ē e′-ōs′ə-
plənt′; ə); an epsteal dental implant that provides abutments for
support of a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a partially eden-
inous arch

unstrained jaw relation (yən′ri strîn′dərd′ jə rî-lət′ən; əb); 1: the rela-
tion of the mandible to the skull when a state of balanced tone os
ists among all the muscles involved 2: any jaw relation that is
attained without undue or unnatural force and that causes no in-
due distortion of the tissues of the temporomandibular joints
(GPT-4)

upper impression slang: see MAXILLARY IMPRESSION

up-right (əp′tîr′əd); the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal
position

V

vacuum casting (vāk′yōo-əm kāst′ ɪŋg); the casting of a material (i.e.,
metal, plastic) in the presence of a partial vacuum

vacuum investing (vāk′yōo-əm in-west′ ɪŋg); the process of investing a
pattern within a partial vacuum

vacuum mixing (vāk′yōo-əm miiks′ ɪŋg); a method of mixing a mate-
rial such as plaster of paris or casting investment below atmospheric
pressure

val-uc (vā′lək; n (14c): the quality by which a light color is dis-
tinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that
denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness).
value • waxing up

Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSELL VALUE.


van der Waals' bond [Johannes D. van der Waals, Dutch physicist] (ca. 1926): eponym for a bond that involves weak inter-atomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also secondary bond.

vascular pain [vais’ kya-lur’ pán’]: a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels.

ve-lum [veis’ um’ n]: 1: a covering; a general term for a veil or veil-like structure—see SOFT PALATE.

veneer [vén’ér]: 1: a thin sheet of material usually used as a finish 2: a protective or ornamental facing 3: a superficial or attractive display in multiple layers, frequently termed a laminate veneer.

vent [vènt’ vpp’]: 1: to place an auxiliary sprue to aid and improve casting procedures 2: a small perforation placed in a cast restoration to facilitate complete cementation by minimizing hydraulic pressure.

vent: venting

verti-centric [vé’r-té-sén’trik] [Earl Pound, U.S. prosthodontist, 1901-1986]: a record used in complete removable dental prostheses fabrication. It involves the simultaneous recording of the vertical dimension of occlusion with the jaws in centric relation.

vertical axis: see VERTICAL AXIS OF THE MANDIBLE.

vertical axis of the mandible [vé’r-tal’ as-os ’o-fán’ plé]: an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate through the horizontal plane.

vertical dimension [vé’r-tal’ di-mén’shun’]: the distance between two selected anatomical or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other upon the chin), one on a fixed and one on a movable member—see OCCLUSAL V. D., REST V. D., V. D. OF SPEECH.

vertical dimension decrease [vé’r-tal’ di-mén’ shun di-krés’ obs’]: decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1).

vertical dimension increase [vé’r-tal’ di-mén’ shun’ obs’]: increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION.

vertical dimension of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION.

vertical dimension of rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION.

vertical dimension of speech [vé’r-tal’ di-mén’ shun ’o spéch’]: that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech.

vertical opening: see VERTICAL DIMENSION.

vertical overlap [vé’r-tal’ o’-vár-láp’]: 1: the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps 2: the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation.

ves-ťi-bule [veis’-ti-byóó’ t’ n (ca. 1728) 1: any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another 2: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see Buccal V., Labial V.

ves-tib-u-lo-plas-ty [vé-se’stit’ ü-lo-plas’-ti’ n: a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws.

vibrating line [vé’brá-ting lin’]: an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning.

Vickers hardness number: (VHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramidal indenter with a square base and an angle of 136°. VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation. Devised in the 1920s by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom.

videofluoroscopy [vé’di-floo’r-o-sko’pè ̃]: (13c): to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a vulcanizer, made for that purpose.
waxing up

(GPT-1) 2: the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)

wear facet [wɔːrˈfæs] \ri\ 'ay; any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition

Weber-Fergusson incision [Sir E.S. Fergusson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808–1877 or 1871–1944]: eponym for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy procedure

Zange J. Operationen im Bereich der nase und ibver nebenholen. In: Theil 2: (GPT-1)

wire splint [wɜːrˈsplɪnt]; a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillae or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or bands

Wolff’s Law [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]: eponym for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it

work [wɜːk] (n (be. 12c)): the product of a force acting on a body and movement through which the product of application of the force moves

work authorization: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed and specifying the materials to be used

working articulation [wɜːrˈkɪŋ ərˈtɪkəlˈeɪʃən]; the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

working bite: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working bite relation: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working cast: —see FINAL CAST

working condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

working contacts [wɜːrˈkɪŋ kənˈtæktz]; obs: contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)

working model: see CAST

working occlusal surface [wɜːrˈkɪŋ kəˈklʊsəl]; obs: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

working occlusion [wɜːrˈkɪŋ kəˈklʊʃən]; obs: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

working side [wɜːrˈkɪŋ sайд]; the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

working side contacts [wɜːrˈkɪŋ sайд kənˈtæktz]; contacts of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

working side condyle [wɜːrˈkɪŋ sайд kənˈdɪl]; the condyle on the working side

working side condyle path [wɜːrˈkɪŋ sайд kənˈdɪl pæθ]; the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

wrought [ˌwroʊt, ədˈ jɛk tɪv (13c)]: worked into shape; formed 2: worked into shape by tools; hammered

yield strength [ˈjɛld strɛŋθətʃ]; the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

Young’s modulus: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist] eponym for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol $E$. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity. Also termed MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

zero-degree teeth [‘zɜːrə-di-ɡreɪt]; ‘ze rə’- tɛθ]; posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth—called also zero-degree nonanatomic teeth—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

calcium zirconate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing calcium oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II calcium oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth—see EBA CEMENT

calcium phosphate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing calcium oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate and zinc phosphate (liquid component). Magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

calcium polycarboxylate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing calcium oxide, magnesium oxide and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

ceramic post: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics. Typically used with composite resin or compression ceramics to form the core

cornered: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist (ca. 1684)]; a region or area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

STANDARD REFERENCES

COLOR


Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing, 1851.


Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.


Evans, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.


Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.


Haskell, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.


Haskell, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.


Haskell, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.
CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain technic. Private printing, 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.

Ash C. Ash’s all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.


Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.


DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

Haskell LP. The student’s manual and handbook for the dental laboratory. Philadelphia: Welch Dental Co., 1887.

Chupein TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Land, 1889.


Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.


DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, 1881.


Orlowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press, 1944.


FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS


Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.
Standard References

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.
Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.
Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.
Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., Steele’s interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY


GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).
Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).
Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advise to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseasces which attend the first dentition. 1797 (Section on artificial tooth replacements).
Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)
Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l’art du chiru dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth & c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Howard T. On the IOB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Mossely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author’s practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.
Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquired, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchi H., 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)


Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1904.


Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.


MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koeckler L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835.


Fritsch C. Zahnratzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

MAYLOCOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koeckler L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835.


Fritsch C. Zahnratzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.
Appendix A

Tables and Measures

Measures of Capacity

Multiples and submultiples of the Metric System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiples and Submultiples</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{24})</td>
<td>tera- T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{23})</td>
<td>giga- G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{22})</td>
<td>mega- M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{18})</td>
<td>kilo- k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>(10^{6})</td>
<td>hecto- h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10^{3})</td>
<td>deka- da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>(10^{-1})</td>
<td>deci- d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>(10^{-2})</td>
<td>centi- c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>(10^{-3})</td>
<td>milli- m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000</td>
<td>(10^{-6})</td>
<td>micro- μ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,001</td>
<td>(10^{-9})</td>
<td>nano- n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{-12})</td>
<td>pico- p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{-15})</td>
<td>femto- f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>(10^{-18})</td>
<td>atto- a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>-40.0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>136.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-39</td>
<td>-38.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>138.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-38</td>
<td>-36.4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>140.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-37</td>
<td>-34.6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-36</td>
<td>-32.8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>143.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-35</td>
<td>-31.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>145.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-34</td>
<td>-29.2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>147.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-33</td>
<td>-27.4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>149.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-32</td>
<td>-25.6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>150.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31</td>
<td>-23.8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64.4</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>152.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-30</td>
<td>-22.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>66.2</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>154.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-29</td>
<td>-20.2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>68.0</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>156.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-28</td>
<td>-18.4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>69.8</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>158.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-27</td>
<td>-16.6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>71.6</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>159.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-26</td>
<td>-14.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>161.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25</td>
<td>-13.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>75.2</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>163.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-24</td>
<td>-11.2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>165.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-23</td>
<td>-9.4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>167.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-22</td>
<td>-7.6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>168.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-21</td>
<td>-5.8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>170.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-4.0</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>84.2</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>172.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-19</td>
<td>-2.2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>174.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>87.8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>176.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-17</td>
<td>+1.4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>177.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>91.4</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>179.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>181.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>183.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-13</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>185.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>98.6</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>186.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-11</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>100.4</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>188.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>102.2</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>190.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>104.0</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>192.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>105.8</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>194.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Kilograms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1.772</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>198.447</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 oz.</td>
<td>453.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>3.544</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>226.796</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>907.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>7.088</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>255.146</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1360.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>14.175</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>283.495</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1814.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.350</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>311.845</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>2267.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.699</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>340.194</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2721.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.049</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>368.544</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>3175.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>113.398</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>396.893</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>3628.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>141.748</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>425.243</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>4082.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>170.097</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 lb.</td>
<td>453.59</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4535.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Approximate Apothecary Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000 ml</td>
<td>1 quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ pints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 ml</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 ml</td>
<td>8 fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 fluid ounces</td>
<td>3 ½ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ml</td>
<td>1 ¾ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ml</td>
<td>4 fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ml</td>
<td>2 ½ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ml</td>
<td>2 fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ml</td>
<td>1 ¾ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ml</td>
<td>45 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ml</td>
<td>30 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ml</td>
<td>15 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 ml</td>
<td>12 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60 ml</td>
<td>10 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50 ml</td>
<td>8 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30 ml</td>
<td>5 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 ml</td>
<td>4 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20 ml</td>
<td>3 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.06 ml</td>
<td>1 minim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 ml</td>
<td>¾ minim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.03 ml</td>
<td>½ minim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Apothecaries’ – Metric Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>88.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.79</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>118.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18.48</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>147.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22.18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>177.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>25.88</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>207.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29.57</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>236.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25 (1 fl oz) 1.54 9 266.16
30 1.85 10 295.73
35 2.16 11 325.30
40 2.46 12 354.88
45 2.77 13 384.45
50 3.08 14 414.02
55 3.39 15 443.59
60 (1 fl dr) 3.70 16 (1 pt) 473.17
32 (1 qt) 946.33
128 (1 gal) 3785.32

### Metric – Apothecaries’ Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16.231</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.71</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.06</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>16.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>81.1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6.76</td>
<td>1000 (1 L)</td>
<td>33.815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric – Apothecaries’ (Wine) Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
<th>Gills</th>
<th>Pints</th>
<th>Quarts</th>
<th>Gallons</th>
<th>Cubic Inches</th>
<th>Milliliter</th>
<th>Cubic Centimeters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0166</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.000376</td>
<td>0.0616</td>
<td>0.0616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.0078</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.22558</td>
<td>3.6967</td>
<td>3.6967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.0078</td>
<td>1.80468</td>
<td>29.537</td>
<td>29.537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>7.21875</td>
<td>118.2948</td>
<td>118.2948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7680</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>28.875</td>
<td>473.179</td>
<td>473.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15360</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>57.75</td>
<td>946.358</td>
<td>946.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61440</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>3785.434</td>
<td>3785.434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Measures of Mass

#### Avoirdupois Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0366</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
<td>0.00014</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>1.772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>28.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>453.5924277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Apothecaries’ Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalents</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Ounces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0167</td>
<td>0.0021</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0104</td>
<td>0.0043</td>
<td>3.888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.0833</td>
<td>31.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5760</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>12.000</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>373.24177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Metric Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>15.43235 gr</td>
<td>7.7162 scr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>3.1215 oz</td>
<td>3.527 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>39.37 inches</td>
<td>109.3612 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^6</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>10.9361 yards</td>
<td>1093.6121 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^7</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>10000000000</td>
<td>10000000000</td>
<td>373.24177</td>
<td>6.2137 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^8</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>10000000000</td>
<td>100000000000</td>
<td>100000000000</td>
<td>621.370 miles</td>
<td>621.370 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Metric Measures of Length Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micro-Meter</th>
<th>Milli-Meter</th>
<th>Centi-Meter</th>
<th>Deci-Meter</th>
<th>Meter</th>
<th>Deka-Meter</th>
<th>Hecto-Meter</th>
<th>Kilo-Meter</th>
<th>Mega-Meter</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.000039 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.03937 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3937 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.937 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^6</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39.37 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^7</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.9361 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^8</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>109.3612 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^9</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1093.6121 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^10</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6.2137 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^11</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>621.370 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Troy Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Pennyweights</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>1.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>1.555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>31.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5760</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>373.24177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/150</td>
<td>0.0004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/120</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/100</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/90</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/80</td>
<td>0.0008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/70</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/60</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/50</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/40</td>
<td>0.0012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/36</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/30</td>
<td>0.0015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/25</td>
<td>0.0016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/20</td>
<td>0.0017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9</td>
<td>0.0021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.0024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Apothecary Equivalents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Grams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9.064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/150</td>
<td>0.0004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/120</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/100</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/90</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/80</td>
<td>0.0008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/70</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/60</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/50</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/40</td>
<td>0.0012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/36</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/30</td>
<td>0.0015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/25</td>
<td>0.0016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/20</td>
<td>0.0017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9</td>
<td>0.0021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.0024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milligrams</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.015432</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.5432</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.030864</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>3.0864</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.046296</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4.6296</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.061728</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>6.1728</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.077160</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>7.7160</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.092592</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>9.2592</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.108024</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>10.8024</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.123456</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>12.3456</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.138888</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>13.8888</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.154320</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>15.4320</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.231480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>23.1480</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.308640</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30.8640</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.385800</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>38.5800</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.462960</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>46.2960</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.540120</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>54.0120</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.617280</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>61.7280</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.694440</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>69.4440</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.771600</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>77.1620</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.543240</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>154.324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Metric Fluid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.01623108</td>
<td>0.1623108</td>
<td>1.623108</td>
<td>0.1623108</td>
<td>0.01623108</td>
<td>0.01623108</td>
<td>0.1623108</td>
<td>0.01623108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^6</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^7</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^8</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>100000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^9</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>1000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^10</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
<td>10000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')
The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of at least 10 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance movement of the denture base.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillomandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an ideal ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthetic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix B
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism
The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

The PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar or any missing canine.

The PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationships, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

The PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Approximate Apothecary Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.0 g</td>
<td>1 ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 g</td>
<td>4 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0 g</td>
<td>2 ½ drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50 g</td>
<td>2 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00 g</td>
<td>90 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00 g</td>
<td>75 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 g</td>
<td>60 grains (1 dram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00 g</td>
<td>45 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 g</td>
<td>30 grains (1/2 dram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50 g</td>
<td>22 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 g</td>
<td>15 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>12 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>10 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>7 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 mg</td>
<td>6 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 mg</td>
<td>5 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 mg</td>
<td>4 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 mg</td>
<td>3 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 mg</td>
<td>2 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 mg</td>
<td>2 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 mg</td>
<td>1 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 mg</td>
<td>1 ¼ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 mg</td>
<td>1 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 mg</td>
<td>¾ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 mg</td>
<td>½ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 mg</td>
<td>¼ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 mg</td>
<td>⅛ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 mg</td>
<td>⅕ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 mg</td>
<td>⅗ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 mg</td>
<td>⅞ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mg</td>
<td>⅜ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 mg</td>
<td>⅕ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 mg</td>
<td>⅕ 12 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 mg</td>
<td>⅕ 15 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 mg</td>
<td>⅕ 20 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mg</td>
<td>⅕ 30 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 mg</td>
<td>⅕ 60 grain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in four or more sextants, c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

Appendix D
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient
The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: 1) the condition of the teeth and 2) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is minimally compromised and 2) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an intact anterior guidance, 3) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and 4) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, 4) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and 5) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, 4) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and 5) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.

Appendix E
Nomenclature for prosthetic restorations
{modifier} (type) prosthesis {descriptor}. coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause


Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary) (Figs. 1-4)
Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne <other modifiers>

Examples:
dental prosthesis
maxillary removable partial dental prosthesis
surgical obturator maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implant # 12 and tooth # 14
ceramic fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants # 3 and 5

To be avoided examples:
rigid interim mandibular removable partial dental prosthesis replacing teeth # 23-30 (five coordinate adjectives)
hybrid prosthesis (of what?)
hybrid denture prosthesis (of what?)
interim plate (poor noun selection)
Fig. 3

Maxillofacial Prosthesis
(type) noun

- Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun
  - Cranial Prosthesis
  - Auricular Prosthesis
  - Orbital Prosthesis
  - Nasal Prosthesis
  - Nasal Septal Prosthesis

- Implant Retained MP (support) (type) noun
  - Orbital Prosthesis
  - Facial Prosthesis
  - Auricular Prosthesis

- Tooth Retained MP (support) (type) noun
  - Obturator Prosthesis
  - Maxillary Resection Prosthesis
  - Orthopedic Craniofacial Prosthesis

- Implant/Tissue Retained MP (support) (type) noun
  - Auricular Prosthesis
  - Facial Prosthesis

Fig. 4

Ancillary Prosthesis

- Commissure Splint (form)
- Feeding Aid (form)
- Splint (form)
- Fluoride Gel Carrier (form)
- Radiation Carrier (form)
- Radiation Cone Locator (form)